

INTERSPIRE EMAIL MARKETER

Interspire Pty. Ltd.

User's Guide

Edition 1.3
April 2009

About This User's Guide

How to Use This User's Guide

This user's guide describes Interspire Email Marketer's Graphical User Interface (GUI). It shows you how to use each screen in the GUI.

- Use the [Introduction](#) to get a basic overview of Interspire Email Marketer. See [page 23](#).
- Use the [Getting Started](#) chapter to start sending emails right away. See [page 27](#).
- Use the [Table of Contents](#) ([page 5](#)), [List of Figures](#) ([page 11](#)) and [List of Tables](#) ([page 19](#)) to find information about a particular screen in the GUI.
- Use the [Index](#) to find information on a specific keyword. See [page 271](#).
- Use the [Troubleshooting](#) chapter to diagnose and solve specific problems. See [page 267](#).
- Use the rest of the user's guide to see in-depth descriptions of Interspire Email Marketer's features. The chapters are roughly arranged in order of the frequency with which you are likely to use them when configuring Interspire Email Marketer.

Customer Support

If you have a problem with Interspire Email Marketer that is not covered in this User's Guide or the online knowledge base (click the **Help** link in the toolbar), please visit the Interspire online support center:

<https://www.interspire.com/support/>

Written by Rick Carlile.

Copyright © 2009 Interspire Pty. Ltd. (ACN 107 422 631) www.interspire.com.

All rights reserved.

DISCLAIMER: The information in this user's guide is accurate at the time of writing. This user's guide is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty of any kind. Neither Interspire Pty. Ltd. nor its agents assume any liability for inaccuracies in this user's guide, or losses incurred by use or misuse of the information in this user's guide.

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| About This User's Guide | 3 |
| How to Use This User's Guide | 3 |
| Customer Support | 3 |
| Table of Contents | 5 |
| List of Figures | 11 |
| List of Tables | 19 |
| | |
| I: Introduction | 21 |
| | |
| Introduction | 23 |
| Welcome to Interspire Email Marketer | 23 |
| Interspire Email Marketer Overview | 23 |
| Contacts | 24 |
| Contact lists | 24 |
| Manual Input, CSV Files and Website Forms | 24 |
| Templates | 24 |
| Email Campaigns and Split Tests | 25 |
| Autoresponders and Triggers | 25 |
| Custom Fields | 25 |
| Email Tracking | 26 |
| Bounce Tracking | 26 |
| Cron | 26 |
| Event Log | 26 |
| | |
| Getting Started | 27 |
| | |
| Logging In to Interspire Email Marketer | 29 |
| | |
| The Interspire Email Marketer Interface | 31 |
| The Interspire Email Marketer Interface at a Glance | 31 |
| Recent Activity Log | 31 |
| Tooltips and Knowledge Base Links | 32 |

| | |
|--------------------------|----|
| Sorting Lists | 32 |
| Navigating Lists | 32 |
| The Toolbar | 33 |
| The Navigation Bar | 33 |

II: The Navigation Bar 35

Using Contact Lists 37

| | |
|--|----|
| Contact List Overview | 37 |
| Contact List Information | 37 |
| Bounced Emails | 38 |
| Contact List Segments | 38 |
| Contact List Groups | 39 |
| Viewing and Managing Contact Lists | 39 |
| Managing Contact List Group Folders | 41 |
| Viewing Contact List Contacts | 42 |
| Creating and Editing Contact Lists | 44 |
| Processing Bounced Emails | 47 |
| Creating, Editing and Viewing Segments | 49 |
| Creating a Segment | 50 |
| Viewing a Segment's Contacts | 52 |

Using Contacts 55

| | |
|--|----|
| Contacts Overview | 55 |
| Event Logging Overview | 56 |
| Viewing and Managing Contacts | 56 |
| Viewing A Contact | 59 |
| Manual Event Logging | 61 |
| Searching Your Contacts | 62 |
| Adding or Editing a Contact | 64 |
| Creating Google Calendar Follow-Up Reminders | 66 |
| Importing Contacts From a File | 67 |
| Exporting Contacts To a File | 70 |
| Removing Contacts | 74 |
| Viewing Suppressed Email Addresses | 76 |
| Suppressing an Email Address or Domain | 77 |

Using Email Campaigns 81

| | |
|--|------------|
| Email Campaigns Overview | 81 |
| Archiving Email Campaigns | 81 |
| Activating Email Campaigns | 81 |
| Split Testing Email Campaigns | 81 |
| Manual and Automatic Split Testing | 82 |
| Split Testing Tips | 84 |
| Viewing and Managing Email Campaigns | 85 |
| Creating and Editing Email Campaigns | 87 |
| Sending Email Campaigns | 91 |
| Viewing and Managing Split Tests | 97 |
| Creating and Editing Split Tests | 99 |
| Performing a Split Test | 101 |
| Viewing Scheduled Email Campaigns | 106 |
| Using Autoresponders and Triggers | 109 |
| Autoresponders Overview | 109 |
| Triggers Overview | 109 |
| Viewing Autoresponders | 110 |
| Creating and Editing Autoresponders | 112 |
| Viewing and Managing Triggers | 120 |
| Creating and Editing Triggers | 122 |
| The General Settings Tab | 122 |
| Configuring Trigger Activation Options | 124 |
| The Sending Options Tab | 126 |
| Using Custom Fields | 129 |
| Custom Fields Overview | 129 |
| Viewing and Managing Custom Fields | 130 |
| Creating and Editing Custom Fields | 130 |
| Configuring a Text Field | 132 |
| Configuring a Multiline Text Field | 133 |
| Configuring a Numbers Only Field | 133 |
| Configuring a Pick List | 134 |
| Configuring Checkboxes | 135 |
| Configuring Radio Buttons | 136 |
| Configuring a Date Field | 137 |
| Using Statistics | 139 |
| Statistics Overview | 139 |
| Viewing Email Campaign Statistics | 140 |

- Viewing Detailed Email Campaign Statistics 141
- Viewing Split Test Statistics 142
 - Viewing Detailed Split Test Statistics 143
- Viewing Autoresponder Statistics 144
 - Viewing Detailed Autoresponder Statistics 146
- Viewing Trigger Statistics 147
 - Viewing Detailed Trigger Statistics 148
- Viewing Contact List Statistics 149
 - Viewing Detailed Contact List Statistics 150
- Viewing User Account Statistics 152
 - Viewing Detailed User Account Statistics 153
- Managing Statistics 153
 - Exporting Statistics 153
 - Printing Statistics 154
 - Using the Detailed Statistics Screens 156

Editing HTML and Text 159

- Using the HTML Editor 159
 - HTML Source Options 159
 - HTML Editor Overview 159
 - Using Design Tools 160
 - Creating and Editing Hyperlinks 165
 - Uploading Files and Images to the Interspire Email Marketer Server 167
 - Creating and Editing Email Links 169
 - Inserting and Editing Images 170
 - Creating and Editing Tables 173
 - Inserting and Editing Forms 177
 - Modifying Page Properties 185
 - Inserting Custom Fields 185
 - Using the Editing Window 187
 - Adding and Deleting Text Blocks 187
 - Composing and Editing Text 187
 - Manipulating Images 188
 - Manipulating Text and Image Containers 189
 - Composing and Editing HTML 191
 - Previewing Your Email 192
 - Using Tags and Tabs 192
 - Custom Fields 192
 - Simple and Complete Modes 193
 - Using HTML Tags 193
 - Using Tabs 194
- Using the Text Editor 195
 - Creating a Plain Text Email 195

| | |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Validating an Email | 197 |
|---------------------------|-----|

III: The Toolbar 201

Using The Home Screen.....203

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Using the Home Screen | 203 |
|-----------------------------|-----|

Using Templates205

| | |
|---|-----|
| Templates Overview | 205 |
| How Templates Work | 205 |
| Advantages of Templates | 205 |
| Built-in and Custom Templates | 205 |
| Testing Your Template | 206 |
| Managing Custom Email Templates | 206 |
| Creating and Editing Custom Email Templates | 207 |
| Creating a Custom Email Template | 207 |
| Editing a Custom Template | 210 |
| Viewing Built-In Email Templates | 211 |

Using Forms213

| | |
|---|-----|
| Forms Overview | 213 |
| Viewing and Managing Forms | 213 |
| Creating and Editing Forms | 214 |
| Creating or Editing a Subscription Form | 215 |
| Creating or Editing an Unsubscribe Form | 215 |
| Creating or Editing a Modify Details Form | 216 |
| Creating or Editing a Send to Friend Form | 217 |
| Configuring Basic Form Settings | 217 |
| Designing a Confirmation Page and Email | 220 |
| Designing a Thank-You Page and Email | 222 |
| Configuring Forwarded Email Headers | 224 |
| Designing an Error Page | 225 |
| Adding a Form to Your Website | 226 |

Configuring User Accounts.....231

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| User Account Overview | 231 |
| User Privileges | 231 |
| Managing User Accounts | 232 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Creating and Editing User Accounts | 232 |
| Deleting User Accounts | 232 |
| Configuring User Settings | 233 |
| Configuring User Restrictions | 235 |
| Configuring User Permissions | 236 |
| Configuring Email Settings | 240 |
| Configuring Google Calendar Settings | 241 |

Using Interspire Email Marketer Settings..... 243

| | |
|--|-----|
| Interspire Email Marketer Settings Overview | 243 |
| Managing Application Settings | 243 |
| Managing Email Settings | 245 |
| Managing Global SMTP Settings | 249 |
| Managing Cron Jobs | 250 |
| Configuring Cron Jobs in Interspire Email Marketer | 251 |
| Configuring Cron Support on Your Server | 252 |
| Configuring Cron Via Commands | 252 |
| Configuring Cron Via a Graphical Interface | 253 |
| Managing Security Settings | 255 |
| Managing Addon Settings | 256 |

Using Tools 259

| | |
|--|-----|
| Interspire Email Marketer Tools Overview | 259 |
| Viewing System Information | 259 |
| Checking For Updates | 261 |
| Viewing Error Logs | 261 |
| Checking Permissions | 262 |

IV: Troubleshooting and Index..... 265

Troubleshooting 267

Index 271

List of Figures

| | |
|--|----|
| Figure 1 Interspire Email Marketer Overview | 23 |
| Figure 2 Login Screen | 29 |
| Figure 3 The Interspire Email Marketer Interface at a Glance | 31 |
| Figure 4 Recent Activity Log | 31 |
| Figure 5 Tooltips | 32 |
| Figure 6 Knowledge Base Links | 32 |
| Figure 7 Navigating Lists | 32 |
| Figure 8 The Toolbar | 33 |
| Figure 9 The Navigation Bar | 33 |
| Figure 10 The Contact Lists Menu | 37 |
| Figure 11 Viewing Contact Lists | 40 |
| Figure 12 Contact List Group Folders | 41 |
| Figure 13 Create New Folder | 42 |
| Figure 14 Rename Folder | 42 |
| Figure 15 Viewing Contact List Members | 43 |
| Figure 16 Contact List and Segment Menu | 43 |
| Figure 17 Create or Edit a Contact List | 45 |
| Figure 18 Processing Bounced Emails | 47 |
| Figure 19 Processing Bounced Emails: Enter Server Details | 48 |
| Figure 20 Processing Bounced Emails: Start Processing | 49 |
| Figure 21 Processing Bounced Emails: Progress | 49 |
| Figure 22 Processing Bounced Emails: Summary | 49 |
| Figure 23 Viewing Segments | 50 |
| Figure 24 Creating a Segment | 51 |
| Figure 25 Creating a Segment: Configure Segment | 51 |
| Figure 26 Viewing a Segment's Contacts | 53 |
| Figure 27 Contact List and Segment Menu | 53 |
| Figure 28 The Contact Lists Menu | 55 |
| Figure 29 Viewing Contacts | 57 |
| Figure 30 Contact List and Segment Menu | 58 |
| Figure 31 Contact Event Log | 58 |
| Figure 32 View Contact | 59 |
| Figure 33 Manual Event Logging: Step 1 | 61 |
| Figure 34 Manual Event Logging: Select Date and Time | 61 |
| Figure 35 Searching Contacts: Choose List or Segment | 62 |
| Figure 36 Searching Contacts: Filter and Show Fields | 63 |
| Figure 37 Searching Contacts: Filter By Date Subscribed | 63 |
| Figure 38 Searching Contacts: Filter By Link | 64 |

| | |
|---|----|
| Figure 39 Searching Contacts: Filter By Opened Email | 64 |
| Figure 40 Add a Contact: Select Contact List | 65 |
| Figure 41 Add a Contact: Add Contact Details | 65 |
| Figure 42 Google Calendar: Configure Reminder | 66 |
| Figure 43 Google Calendar: View Reminder | 67 |
| Figure 44 Import Contacts From a File | 67 |
| Figure 45 Define File Parameters | 68 |
| Figure 46 Define Field Mapping | 69 |
| Figure 47 Start Importing Contacts | 69 |
| Figure 48 Import In Progress | 70 |
| Figure 49 Contact Import Report | 70 |
| Figure 50 Export Contacts To a File | 71 |
| Figure 51 Specify Contact File Details | 72 |
| Figure 52 Start Exporting | 72 |
| Figure 53 Exporting Contacts | 73 |
| Figure 54 Download Contacts File | 73 |
| Figure 55 View Exported Contacts File | 73 |
| Figure 56 Save Exported Contacts File | 74 |
| Figure 57 Remove a Contact: Choose Contact List | 74 |
| Figure 58 Remove a Contact: Define Contacts | 75 |
| Figure 59 Enter Contact Addresses Manually | 75 |
| Figure 60 Upload List of Contacts to Remove | 75 |
| Figure 61 Removed Contact Report | 76 |
| Figure 62 Email Suppression List: Choose Contact List | 76 |
| Figure 63 Email Suppression List: View Suppressed Email Addresses | 76 |
| Figure 64 Edit Suppressed Email Address | 77 |
| Figure 65 Suppress an Email or Domain: Select Contact List | 78 |
| Figure 66 Enter Addresses or Domains for Suppression Manually | 78 |
| Figure 67 Upload List of Addresses or Domains for Suppression | 78 |
| Figure 68 Suppressed Email Address or Domain Report | 79 |
| Figure 69 The Email Campaigns Menu | 81 |
| Figure 70 Manual Split Testing | 82 |
| Figure 71 Multi-Level Split Testing Example | 83 |
| Figure 72 Automatic Split Testing | 84 |
| Figure 73 Viewing Email Campaigns | 86 |
| Figure 74 Create an Email Campaign | 87 |
| Figure 75 The Email Campaign Editor | 89 |
| Figure 76 Check Your Email for Spam | 90 |
| Figure 77 Send an Email Campaign | 92 |
| Figure 78 Send an Email Campaign: Search Contacts | 93 |
| Figure 79 Send an Email Campaign: Campaign Settings | 94 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Figure 80 Schedule Email Campaign | 95 |
| Figure 82 Send an Email Campaign: Report | 96 |
| Figure 81 Use Google Analytics | 96 |
| Figure 83 Sending an Email Campaign: Warning | 97 |
| Figure 84 Sending an Email Campaign: Sending in Progress | 97 |
| Figure 85 Sending an Email Campaign: Completed | 97 |
| Figure 86 Viewing Split Tests | 97 |
| Figure 87 Creating a Split Test | 100 |
| Figure 88 Sending a Split Test | 102 |
| Figure 89 Sending a Split Test: Test Settings | 103 |
| Figure 90 Schedule Split Test | 104 |
| Figure 91 Sending a Split Test: Review Test | 105 |
| Figure 92 Sending a Split Test: Warning | 105 |
| Figure 93 Sending a Split Test: Sending in Progress | 105 |
| Figure 94 Sending a Split Test: Completed | 106 |
| Figure 95 View Scheduled Email Campaigns | 106 |
| Figure 96 The Autoresponders Menu | 109 |
| Figure 97 Triggers Overview | 110 |
| Figure 98 View Autoresponders: Choose Contact List | 111 |
| Figure 99 View Autoresponders: Manage Autoresponders | 111 |
| Figure 100 Create an Autoresponder: Select a Contact List | 113 |
| Figure 101 Create an Autoresponder: Name and Search | 113 |
| Figure 102 Autoresponder Filter Options | 114 |
| Figure 103 Autoresponder: Filter By Link | 114 |
| Figure 104 Autoresponder: Filter By Opened Email | 114 |
| Figure 105 Autoresponder: Sending Options | 115 |
| Figure 106 Autoresponder: Select a Template | 117 |
| Figure 107 The Autoresponder Editor | 118 |
| Figure 108 Check Your Email for Spam | 119 |
| Figure 109 Viewing Triggers | 120 |
| Figure 110 Create a New Trigger: General Settings | 122 |
| Figure 111 Date-Based Trigger Options | 123 |
| Figure 112 Email-Based Trigger Options | 123 |
| Figure 113 When Triggered: Send Email Campaign | 124 |
| Figure 114 When Triggered: Send Email Campaign | 124 |
| Figure 115 Activate Trigger Based on Custom Date | 125 |
| Figure 116 Activate Trigger Based on Specific Date | 125 |
| Figure 117 Activate Trigger Based on Link Being Clicked | 126 |
| Figure 118 Activate Trigger Based on Email Being Opened | 126 |
| Figure 119 Create a New Trigger: Sending Options | 126 |
| Figure 120 The Custom Fields Menu | 129 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Figure 121 Viewing Custom Fields | 130 |
| Figure 122 Create a Custom Field: Type and Name | 131 |
| Figure 123 Create a Custom Field: Select Contact List | 132 |
| Figure 124 Configuring a Text Field | 132 |
| Figure 125 Configuring a Multiline Text Field | 133 |
| Figure 126 Configuring a Numbers Only Field | 134 |
| Figure 127 Configuring a Pick List | 135 |
| Figure 128 Configuring Checkboxes | 136 |
| Figure 129 Configuring Radio Buttons | 137 |
| Figure 130 Configuring a Date Field | 138 |
| Figure 131 The Statistics Menu | 139 |
| Figure 132 Viewing Email Campaign Statistics | 140 |
| Figure 133 Detailed Email Campaign Statistics | 141 |
| Figure 134 Viewing Split Test Statistics | 142 |
| Figure 135 Detailed Split Test Statistics | 144 |
| Figure 136 Viewing Autoresponder Statistics | 145 |
| Figure 137 Detailed Autoresponder Statistics | 146 |
| Figure 138 Viewing Trigger Statistics | 148 |
| Figure 139 Detailed Trigger Statistics | 149 |
| Figure 140 Viewing Contact List Statistics | 150 |
| Figure 141 Detailed Contact List Statistics | 151 |
| Figure 142 Viewing User Account Statistics | 152 |
| Figure 143 Detailed User Account Statistics | 153 |
| Figure 144 Exporting Statistics | 154 |
| Figure 145 Printing Statistics | 154 |
| Figure 146 Printing Statistics: Preview | 155 |
| Figure 147 Printing Statistics: Print Dialog | 155 |
| Figure 148 Detailed Statistics: Detailed List | 156 |
| Figure 149 Detailed Statistics: Pie Chart | 156 |
| Figure 150 Detailed Statistics: Timeline | 157 |
| Figure 151 Detailed Statistics: Date Range | 157 |
| Figure 152 Detailed Statistics: Custom Date Range | 157 |
| Figure 153 Detailed Statistics: Individual Records | 157 |
| Figure 154 Detailed Statistics: Refine Lists | 157 |
| Figure 155 HTML Editor Overview | 160 |
| Figure 156 HTML Design Tools | 161 |
| Figure 157 The Find/Replace Window | 162 |
| Figure 158 Check Spelling | 163 |
| Figure 159 The Link Screen | 166 |
| Figure 160 The Email Link Screen | 169 |
| Figure 161 The Images Screen | 170 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 162 Insert Table | 174 |
| Figure 163 Modifying Table Properties | 175 |
| Figure 164 Modifying Cell Properties | 176 |
| Figure 165 Insert Form | 178 |
| Figure 166 Insert Text Field | 180 |
| Figure 167 Insert Text Area | 180 |
| Figure 168 Insert Hidden Field | 181 |
| Figure 169 Insert Button | 181 |
| Figure 170 Insert Checkbox | 182 |
| Figure 171 Insert Radio Button | 183 |
| Figure 172 Insert List Box | 184 |
| Figure 173 Page Properties | 185 |
| Figure 174 Custom Fields | 186 |
| Figure 175 Text Block Icons | 187 |
| Figure 176 Right-Click (Text) | 188 |
| Figure 177 Right-Click (Image) | 188 |
| Figure 178 Resizing Images | 189 |
| Figure 179 Right-Click (Table) | 190 |
| Figure 180 Table Icons | 190 |
| Figure 181 Cell Icons | 191 |
| Figure 182 Editing HTML | 191 |
| Figure 183 Previewing an Email | 192 |
| Figure 184 Custom Field Buttons | 192 |
| Figure 185 Simple and Complete Mode Link | 193 |
| Figure 186 Simple Design Tools | 193 |
| Figure 187 Complete Design Tools | 193 |
| Figure 188 HTML Tags | 193 |
| Figure 189 Remove and Edit HTML Tags | 194 |
| Figure 190 Editing a Tag | 194 |
| Figure 191 HTML Editor Tabs | 194 |
| Figure 192 Create a Custom Document: Text Content | 196 |
| Figure 193 Email Validation | 198 |
| Figure 194 The Home Link | 203 |
| Figure 195 The Home Screen | 203 |
| Figure 196 The Templates Menu | 205 |
| Figure 197 Templates: Custom Email Templates | 206 |
| Figure 198 Templates: Create a Custom Template | 208 |
| Figure 199 The Template Editor | 209 |
| Figure 200 Custom Email Templates: Update Template | 210 |
| Figure 201 View Built-in Templates | 211 |
| Figure 202 The Forms Menu | 213 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 203 Viewing and Managing Forms | 214 |
| Figure 204 Example Subscription Form | 215 |
| Figure 205 Example Unsubscribe Form | 215 |
| Figure 206 Example Modify Details Form | 216 |
| Figure 207 Example Send to Friend Form | 217 |
| Figure 208 Configuring Basic Form Settings | 218 |
| Figure 209 Designing a Confirmation Page and Email | 221 |
| Figure 210 Designing a Thank-You Page and Email | 223 |
| Figure 211 Designing Forwarded Email Headers | 225 |
| Figure 212 Designing an Error Page | 226 |
| Figure 213 Adding a Form to Your Website | 227 |
| Figure 214 Paste HTML into Web Development Application | 228 |
| Figure 215 Edit Form in Your Web Development Application | 228 |
| Figure 216 Interspire Email Marketer Subscription Form in a Web Page | 229 |
| Figure 217 The User Accounts Link | 231 |
| Figure 218 User Accounts | 232 |
| Figure 219 Delete a User Account | 233 |
| Figure 220 User Settings | 234 |
| Figure 221 Email Marketing Tip | 235 |
| Figure 225 User Account: SMTP Server Details | 241 |
| Figure 226 User Account: Sign up For smtp.com Service | 241 |
| Figure 228 The Settings Link | 243 |
| Figure 229 Settings: Application Settings | 244 |
| Figure 230 Settings: Email Settings | 246 |
| Figure 231 Email Settings: SMTP Server Details | 250 |
| Figure 232 Email Settings: Sign up For smtp.com Service | 250 |
| Figure 233 Settings: Cron Jobs | 251 |
| Figure 234 Cron Timing Configuration | 253 |
| Figure 235 cPanel: Advanced | 253 |
| Figure 236 cPanel: Standard or Advanced Cron Mode | 254 |
| Figure 237 cPanel: Standard Cron Setup | 254 |
| Figure 238 cPanel: Advanced Cron Setup | 255 |
| Figure 239 User Locked Out | 255 |
| Figure 240 Settings: Security Settings | 256 |
| Figure 241 Settings: Addons Settings | 256 |
| Figure 242 The Tools Menu | 259 |
| Figure 243 System Information | 260 |
| Figure 244 Update Available | 261 |
| Figure 245 Viewing Error Logs | 261 |
| Figure 246 Checking Permissions | 262 |
| Figure 247 Permission Checking in Progress | 262 |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 248 Permission Report | 263 |
|------------------------------------|-----|

List of Tables

| | |
|---|-----|
| Table 1 Navigating Lists | 32 |
| Table 2 The Toolbar | 33 |
| Table 3 The Navigation Bar | 34 |
| Table 4 Viewing Contact Lists | 40 |
| Table 5 Viewing Contact List Members | 43 |
| Table 6 Create or Edit a Contact List | 45 |
| Table 7 Processing Bounced Emails: Enter Server Details | 48 |
| Table 8 Viewing Segments | 50 |
| Table 9 Viewing Segment Contacts | 53 |
| Table 10 Viewing Contacts | 58 |
| Table 11 View Contact | 60 |
| Table 12 Viewing Email Campaigns | 86 |
| Table 13 Send an Email Campaign: Campaign Settings | 94 |
| Table 14 Viewing Split Tests | 98 |
| Table 15 Creating a Split Test | 100 |
| Table 16 Sending a Split Test: Test Settings | 103 |
| Table 17 View Scheduled Email Campaigns | 106 |
| Table 18 View Autoresponders | 111 |
| Table 19 Autoresponder: Sending Options | 115 |
| Table 20 Viewing Triggers | 121 |
| Table 21 Create a New Trigger: General Settings | 122 |
| Table 22 Create a New Trigger: Sending Options | 127 |
| Table 23 Viewing Custom Fields | 130 |
| Table 24 Configuring a Text Field | 132 |
| Table 25 Configuring a Multiline Text Field | 133 |
| Table 26 Configuring a Numbers Only Field | 134 |
| Table 27 Configuring a Pick List | 135 |
| Table 28 Configuring Checkboxes | 136 |
| Table 29 Configuring Radio Buttons | 137 |
| Table 30 Configuring a Date Field | 138 |
| Table 31 Viewing Email Campaign Statistics | 140 |
| Table 32 Detailed Email Campaign Statistics | 141 |
| Table 33 Viewing Split Test Statistics | 143 |
| Table 34 Detailed Split Test Statistics | 144 |
| Table 35 Viewing Autoresponder Statistics | 145 |
| Table 36 Detailed Autoresponder Statistics | 146 |
| Table 37 Viewing Trigger Statistics | 148 |
| Table 38 Detailed Trigger Statistics | 149 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Table 39 Viewing Contact List Statistics | 150 |
| Table 40 Detailed Contact List Statistics | 151 |
| Table 41 Viewing User Account Statistics | 152 |
| Table 42 Detailed User Account Statistics | 153 |
| Table 43 HTML Design Tools | 161 |
| Table 44 The Link Screen: Common Fields | 166 |
| Table 45 The Link Screen: Pre-defined Links | 167 |
| Table 46 The Link Screen: Target Window Options | 167 |
| Table 47 Link and Images Screens: Uploading Files and Images | 168 |
| Table 48 The Images Screen | 170 |
| Table 49 General Custom Fields | 186 |
| Table 50 The Home Screen | 203 |
| Table 51 Templates: Custom Email Templates | 206 |
| Table 52 Viewing and Managing Forms | 214 |
| Table 53 Configuring Basic Form Settings | 218 |
| Table 54 Designing a Confirmation Page and Email | 222 |
| Table 55 Designing a Thank-You Page and Email | 224 |
| Table 56 Designing Forwarded Email Headers | 225 |
| Table 57 Designing an Error Page | 226 |
| Table 58 User Settings | 234 |
| Table 59 Create User: User Restrictions | 235 |
| Table 60 Create User: User Permissions | 238 |
| Table 61 Settings: Application Settings | 244 |
| Table 62 Settings: Email Settings | 246 |
| Table 63 Settings: Addons Settings | 257 |
| Table 64 System Information | 260 |
| Table 65 Viewing Error Logs | 261 |

I

INTRODUCTION

This section contains the following chapters:

[Introduction \(23\)](#)

[Getting Started \(27\)](#)

[Logging In to Interspire Email Marketer \(29\)](#)

[The Interspire Email Marketer Interface \(31\)](#)

Introduction

Welcome to Interspire Email Marketer

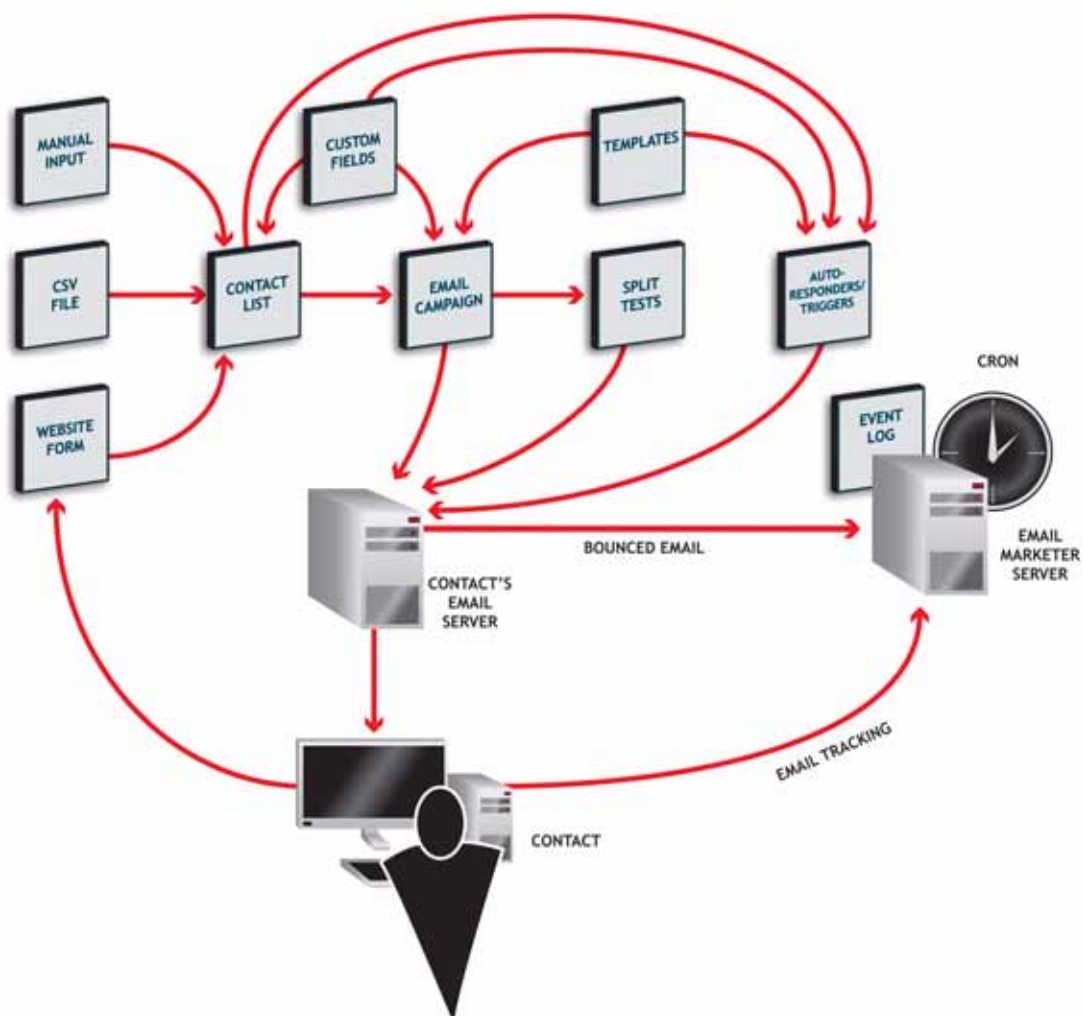
Congratulations on your purchase of Interspire Email Marketer! Interspire Email Marketer gives you an unprecedented ability to create, manage and automate large-scale email marketing campaigns, mailing lists, and automatic responses.

Note: If you want to start using Interspire Email Marketer to send out emails right away, see [Getting Started](#) on page 27.

Interspire Email Marketer Overview

Here's an overview of how Interspire Email Marketer works. The figure below shows how Interspire Email Marketer's most important components interact. The rest of this chapter describes the components in this figure.

Figure 1 Interspire Email Marketer Overview



Contacts

Contacts are the people about whom you store information in Interspire Email Marketer. These are the people to whom you send emails.

Contact lists

Interspire Email Marketer stores all of your contacts in contact lists.

You can have multiple contacts lists, and you can configure each contact list to work in a different way. For example, you can configure one contact list to send out automatic emails to its members every month, and configure another list to take no automatic action. You can also configure information differently for each contact list (such as the “from” address of the emails you send out, and your company name).

Manual Input, CSV Files and Website Forms

There are three ways to add contacts to a contact list: by inputting them manually one-by-one, by uploading a CSV (Comma-Separated Value) file with information on multiple contacts, or by having contacts fill out a form on your website.

Note: You can output a CSV file from many database and spreadsheet applications (Microsoft Excel, for example). When you upload a CSV file to Interspire Email Marketer, you can specify how Interspire Email Marketer should populate the contact list with the information in the file.

Interspire Email Marketer helps you create forms you can put on your website to let your customers sign up for your newsletter or emails.

Note: You can design forms in Interspire Email Marketer, and then paste the HTML directly into your web pages. You can also put some kinds of forms into the emails you send out.

There are three ways to add contacts to a contact list: by inputting them manually one-by-one, by uploading a CSV (Comma-Separated Value) file with multiple contacts’ information, or by having contacts fill out a form on your website.

Note: You can output a CSV file from many database and spreadsheet applications (Microsoft Excel, for example). When you upload a CSV file to Interspire Email Marketer, you can specify how it should populate the contact list with the information in the file.

Templates

Use HTML and plain-text templates to form the basis of your email campaigns. Templates make your emails attractive and promote your brand identity.

Either use the templates included with Interspire Email Marketer, which are designed specifically to display correctly in all popular email clients, or design your own using Interspire Email Marketer's fully-featured HTML development editor and plain-text editor.

Email Campaigns and Split Tests

Email campaigns are the emails that you send out from Interspire Email Marketer to the people on a contact list.

Email campaigns are based on an HTML or plain-text template, and are sent to members of a contact list. You control when you send email campaigns; you can send them at the click of a button, or schedule them to be sent out at a specific point in the future.

Split tests allow you to discover which version of an email is most effective. You can create different variations on an email (three versions with different subject lines, for example) and send them out to your contact list at random, in equal numbers. The statistics that are returned let you see which version has the highest open or click-through rate.

Interspire Email Marketer also supports automatic split testing, in which the "candidate" email versions are sent to only a small proportion of your contact list, and the "winner" version is then sent to the remaining contacts in the list.

Autoresponders and Triggers

Like email campaigns, autoresponders are emails based on HTML or plain-text templates. However, autoresponders are sent out automatically at pre-defined intervals after a contact is added to a contact list.

For example, you may want to send out one autoresponder as soon as contacts are added to the list ("Thanks for joining our mailing list!") and another a month or a year after they join ("You've been reading our daily newsletter for 30 days now; tell us what you think!").

Triggers are similar to autoresponders, but allow you even greater flexibility to automate email and administrative tasks to happen automatically when certain other events occur. You can set up date-related triggers (so that everyone in your contact list receives a "Happy Birthday" email on their birthday, for example) and event-related triggers (so that a contact is automatically added to a "warm leads" contact list when he or she opens your email).

Custom Fields

Custom fields are variables that are added to a contact list. You can add any kind of variable you want ("City", "Date of birth", "Zip code", "Hat size" - whatever you need). When you add a custom field to a contact list, you can then add it in to an email campaign.

Interspire Email Marketer already has a lot of built-in custom fields that you can use to personalize your emails. For example, if you required that a contact fills in a "First name" field in the website form, you can then send out an email that automatically addresses the contact as "Dear Joe". This function is similar to the "mail merge" feature found in some word processing and database applications

Note: If you are going to use custom fields in emails, it is strongly recommended that you make them mandatory (a contact must fill them in to sign up). This way, you can be sure that you will have no embarrassing gaps in your emails.

Email Tracking

Interspire Email Marketer allows you to track and view a variety of information about the emails you send; how many are opened (and when), how many links are clicked in each one (and which link was clicked), and so on.

Bounce Tracking

Bounced emails are those that never reach their destination.

This can happen for numerous reasons. However, if you keep sending emails to an address that does not accept them, there is a danger that your email server could be blacklisted (making it much more difficult to send subsequent emails to anybody). To avoid this, Interspire Email Marketer can track bounced emails, discover why they were bounced, and automatically act by deactivating contact's email addresses. The contact's details remain in the list, but emails are no longer sent.

Interspire Email Marketer can tell the difference between emails that bounced for temporary reasons (a contact's inbox was full, for example) and those that bounced for permanent reasons (the account does not exist, for example). Interspire Email Marketer can then take different action depending on the type of bounce that occurred.

Cron

Cron (an abbreviation of "chronograph") is a program that activates other programs, commands and processes at pre-determined times and intervals. It is a way of scheduling tasks to happen automatically. The Interspire Email Marketer server uses cron jobs to take care of sending out scheduled emails, handling autoresponders and bounced emails, and a variety of other tasks.

Event Log

Interspire Email Marketer's event log is a CRM (Customer Relationship Management) feature that allows you to see all of your interactions with a contact at a glance. Information about Interspire Email Marketer-related events (for example, each time an email is sent to a contact) is logged automatically, and you can also manually log all sorts of other information (for example, each time you call or meet a contact in person).

Getting Started

Use this chapter if you want to start sending out emails right away. The steps in this chapter show you how to set up a list of your contacts, and send emails to them.

Note: Interspire Email Marketer should already be set up and configured on your server. If you are in doubt, check with your system administrator or whoever is in charge of the server.

Steps marked with a red asterisk (*) are necessary. The other steps are not necessary, but allow you to perform additional, useful tasks.

Follow the links to other parts of this user's guide for information on how to complete each step.

1 Log in to Interspire Email Marketer. *

Use your username and password to access Interspire Email Marketer.

See [Logging In to Interspire Email Marketer](#) on page 29.

2 Set up a contact list. *

Create a list to hold information about your contacts (the people to whom you send your emails). You can also configure the following:

- Your name, email address, and other personal details.
- Your company's name, address and phone number.
- Where bounced emails should be sent.
- Which custom fields you want to use (see step 3).
- Which fields you want to see when you view the list.

See [Creating and Editing Contact Lists](#) on page 44.

3 Create custom fields.

If you want to collect a specific type of information about your contacts, you can create a custom field to hold the information.

- You can specify the kind of field you want to make (text box, drop-down list, check box, and so on), and a variety of other settings.
- You can also specify whether or not the field should be mandatory (if a field is mandatory, it must be filled in before you can successfully add a contact to the list).

See [Creating and Editing Custom Fields](#) on page 130.

Note: Skip this step if you do not want to collect information that is not covered by the built-in fields.

4 Add contacts to your contact list. *

Manually add information about one or more people to whom you want to send emails. You can also upload a file containing contacts' information, if you have one.

See [Adding or Editing a Contact](#) on page 64.

5 Create a signup form.

Use Interspire Email Marketer to create an HTML form you can add to your website that allows people to add their information to your contact list.

See [Creating and Editing Forms](#) on page 214.

Note: Skip this step if you do not want to allow people to sign up to join your contact list.

6 Place the signup form on your website.

Add the HTML form you created in step 5 to a page on your website.

See [Adding a Form to Your Website](#) on page 226.

Note: Skip this step if you did not create a form in step 5.

7 Create an email campaign. *

Email campaigns control the emails you sent to the contacts on your contact list.

- Specify whether you want to send an HTML email, a plain-text email, or both (known as “multipart”).
- Design the HTML and/or text components of the campaign. Use the built-in templates, modify a template, or build your own from scratch.
- Write your email’s text content.
- Use custom fields, if required.
- Activate the email: allow it to be sent to your contacts.
- Validate your email, if required: check how it looks in popular email clients.
- Preview your email, if required: send a test copy to your own email address.
- Save the campaign.

See [Creating and Editing Email Campaigns](#) on page 87.

8 Send your campaign to your contacts. *

Select the contact list to which you want to send the email campaign, and send it out to the contacts belonging to the list.

See [Sending Email Campaigns](#) on page 91.

9 Check statistics about your campaign.

Find out how many of your emails reached their targets successfully, how many were opened, and a variety of other statistics.

See [Viewing Email Campaign Statistics](#) on page 140.

Note: Skip this step if you do not want to view statistics about your campaign.

Logging In to Interspire Email Marketer

Take the following steps to log in to Interspire Email Marketer.

- 1 Open your Internet browser and enter Interspire Email Marketer's URL in the address bar. Hit **Enter** or click **Go**.

Figure 2 Login Screen

- 2 Enter your **Username** and **Password**.
- 3 Select the screen you want to see once you have logged in. See the following pages for more information on each screen:
 - **Home page:** see [Using The Home Screen](#) on page 203.
 - **My contacts:** see [Viewing and Managing Contacts](#) on page 56.
 - **My contact lists:** see [Viewing and Managing Contact Lists](#) on page 39.
 - **My segments:** see [Creating, Editing and Viewing Segments](#) on page 49.
 - **My email campaigns:** see [Viewing and Managing Email Campaigns](#) on page 85.
 - **My autoresponders:** see [Viewing Autoresponders](#) on page 110.
 - **My campaign statistics:** see [Viewing Email Campaign Statistics](#) on page 140.
- 4 If you want Interspire Email Marketer to remember your **Username** and **Password**, click **Remember my details**. If you do not want Interspire Email Marketer to remember your details, leave this box unchecked.

Note: Select **Remember my details** only when you are the only person with access to the computer you are using. NEVER select this on a public computer. Failure to adequately protect the details of your contacts may contravene your local data protection laws.

- 5 Click **Login**. If your **Username** and **Password** are correct, the screen you selected in step 3 displays.

Note: If you forgot your password, click the **Forgot your password?** link. A screen displays in which you can enter your **Username**. Click **Send email**. An email is sent to the email address you registered with Interspire Email Marketer. You can click a link in the email to regain access to Interspire Email Marketer.

The Interspire Email Marketer Interface

This chapter discusses Interspire Email Marketer's Graphical User Interface (GUI). The GUI lets you control every aspect of Interspire Email Marketer.

The Interspire Email Marketer Interface at a Glance

The GUI is divided up into three parts.

Figure 3 The Interspire Email Marketer Interface at a Glance



- See [page 33](#) for more information on the toolbar.
- See [page 33](#) for more information on the navigation bar.
- The fields that display in the workspace depend on the screen you are currently viewing. [The Navigation Bar](#) and [The Toolbar](#) sections of this user's guide deal with the workspace.

Recent Activity Log

When the recent activity log is enabled (see [Configuring User Settings](#) on page 233), a list of the screens you have recently visited displays at the top of your screen.

Figure 4 Recent Activity Log

Recent Activity:  XMas Offer |  demo |  Buy Now and Save 1

Click an item in the recent activity log to jump back to the relevant screen.

Note: The recent activity log is a user-specific setting; you can turn it on or off for one user without affecting how the interface displays to other users.

Tooltips and Knowledge Base Links


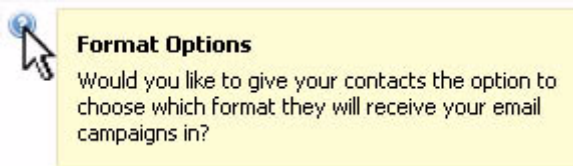
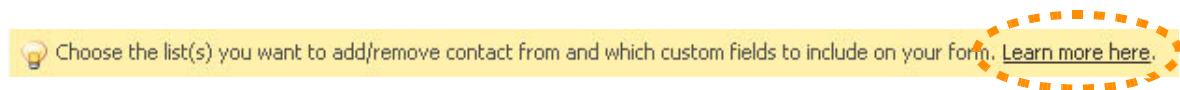
Many objects in the GUI have tooltip icons next to them (). Place your mouse pointer over the tooltip to see more information about the object.

Figure 5 Tooltips





Other objects have text links next to them. Click these links to see an article from the Interspire knowledge base on the subject.



Figure 6 Knowledge Base Links



To see more articles in the Interspire knowledge base, click **Help** in the toolbar.

Sorting Lists

When you see  and  arrow icons in a list heading, use them to sort the list.

Click  to sort the list in ascending order, or click  to sort the list in descending order.

Navigating Lists

In pages with numerous list entries, navigation tools display.

Figure 7 Navigating Lists

Results per page: Pages: (Page 1 of 502)  | [Back](#) | [1](#) | [2](#) | [3](#) | [4](#) | [5](#) | [Next](#) | 

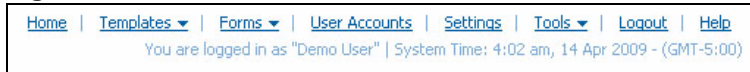
Table 1 Navigating Lists

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Results per page | Select the number of list entries to display in each page. |
| << | Click this to go to the first page in the list. |
| Back | Click this to move backward one page in the list. |
| 1, 2, 3, ... | Click this to go to the numbered page in the list. |
| Next | Click this to move forward one page in the list. |
| >> | Click this to go to the last page in the list. |

The Toolbar

The toolbar displays in every screen.

Figure 8 The Toolbar



Use the toolbar to perform tasks related to Interspire Email Marketer's system and management.

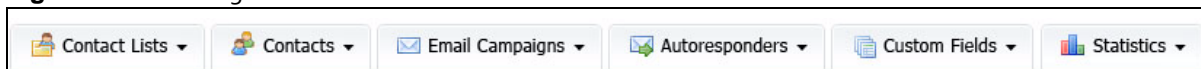
Table 2 The Toolbar

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Home | Click this to return to the Home page, where you can see your contact activity for the last seven days and use the Getting Started tool. <i>Note: The Getting Started tool walks you through the basic configuration steps you need to take to set up Interspire Email Marketer and start sending email campaigns.</i> |
| Templates | Click this to view Interspire Email Marketer's built-in email templates, or to create or configure your own custom email templates. <i>Note: Templates control the appearance of the emails you send.</i> |
| Forms | Click this to see a menu that lets you create, view and edit website forms. <i>Note: You can create forms for your website that let contacts subscribe, unsubscribe, modify their details, or send information to a friend.</i> |
| User Accounts | Click this to go to the User Accounts screen, where you can create, delete and manage Interspire Email Marketer user accounts. <i>Note: When you create new users, you can specify the features, templates, contact lists and so on to which each user has access.</i> |
| Settings | Click this to go to the Settings screen, where you can view and change global system, email and scheduling, security and addon module settings. |
| Tools | Click this to see a menu that allows you to check information about your server's configuration, check for updates to Interspire Email Marketer, view the PHP error log, and check Interspire Email Marketer's components' file permissions. |
| Logout | Click this to log out of Interspire Email Marketer. You will need your user name and password to log back in. |
| Help | Click this to go to the Interspire Email Marketer online knowledge base, where you can read help articles on all of Interspire Email Marketer's features. |

The Navigation Bar

The navigation bar displays in every screen.

Figure 9 The Navigation Bar



Use the navigation bar to go to screens where you can create, configure and manage your email campaigns.

Table 3 The Navigation Bar

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Contact Lists | <p>Click this to see a menu that lets you manage contact lists, bounced emails, contact list segments and contact list groups.</p> <p>Note: Bounced emails are emails you sent that could not be delivered.</p> <p>Note: Segments are groups of contact list entries that share a particular feature; for example, entries with ".com" in the address.</p> |
| Contacts | <p>Click this to see a menu that lets you manage contacts manually, upload or download a file of contacts, and manage suppression lists.</p> <p>Note: Interspire Email Marketer uses CSV (Comma-Separated Value) files to upload contacts. Many common applications such as Microsoft Outlook and Excel can export CSV files.</p> <p>Note: Suppression lists contain email addresses to which emails are not sent, even though the address remains on the contact list.</p> |
| Email Campaigns | <p>Click this to see a menu that allows you to view, create and send email campaigns, perform split tests and view scheduled emails.</p> <p>Note: Scheduled emails are emails you have configured Interspire Email Marketer to send out at a particular point in the future.</p> |
| Autoresponders | <p>Click this to see a menu that allows you to create, view and edit autoresponders and triggers.</p> <p>Note: Autoresponders are emails that are sent out automatically after a certain event (for example, as soon as a contact joins your list). Triggers are similar to autoresponders, but allow you even greater flexibility to automate email and administrative tasks to happen automatically when certain other events occur.</p> |
| Custom Fields | <p>Click this to see a menu that lets you create, view and edit subscription form custom fields.</p> <p>Note: By default, subscription forms contain only Email Address and Contact Format (plain text or HTML) fields. Custom fields help you gather more information about your contacts when they join your list.</p> |
| Statistics | <p>Click this to see a menu that lets you view statistics about your email campaigns, split tests, triggers, autoresponders, contact lists and user accounts.</p> |

II

THE NAVIGATION BAR

This section contains the following chapters:

[Using Contact Lists \(37\)](#)

[Using Contacts \(55\)](#)

[Using Email Campaigns \(81\)](#)

[Using Autoresponders and Triggers \(109\)](#)

[Using Custom Fields \(129\)](#)

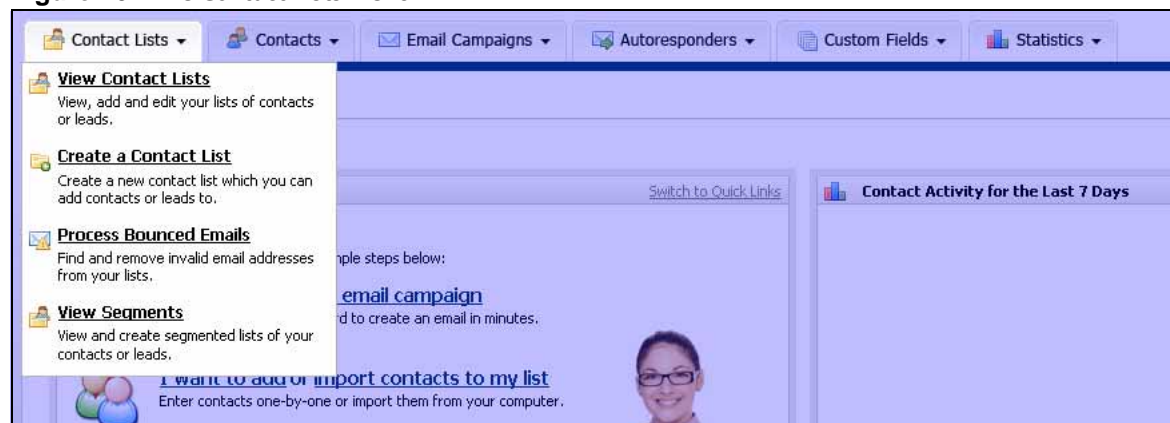
[Using Statistics \(139\)](#)

[Editing HTML and Text \(159\)](#)

Using Contact Lists

This chapter discusses how to use the **Contact lists** menu in the navigation bar.

Figure 10 The Contact Lists Menu



Contact List Overview

Contact lists are the basic building block of your email campaigns. Each contact list contains information about a set of contacts: the people to whom you send your emails.

You can create separate contact lists for different types of contacts (for example, one list for leads from a trade show and another for people who sign up for your company email newsletter).

When you create an email campaign, you send it to one or more contact lists. You can also send an email campaign to a segment (see [Contact List Segments](#) on page 38).

Contact List Information

A contact list contains a variety of information about each contact. The type and extent of information you collect about each contact is configurable.

For example, a contact list for trade show leads might contain basic information, such as:

- First and last name.
- Email address.
- Company name.
- Job title.

However, another type of list might contain different types of information. For example, a contact list for customers of a men's clothing store might contain information such as:

- First and last name.
- Email address.
- Suit jacket size.

- Last product purchased.

The information a contact list contains depends solely upon the built-in and custom fields that you define and populate with information. When you create contacts yourself (by entering information from business cards after a trade show, for instance) you must enter the information yourself; when contacts add themselves to lists (by signing up for a newsletter, for instance) they must enter the information themselves.

These fields allow you to personalize your email campaigns. For example, the owner of the men's clothing store would be able to use the custom fields mentioned above to send out highly personalized emails such as:

"Dear Mr. Smith,

Thank you so much for purchasing your overcoat from our store recently. As a valued customer, I would like to let you know about our fall line of sport coats available in your size, 42 long."

Bounced Emails

"Bounced" emails are emails you send that cannot be delivered to the recipient. This can happen for a variety of reasons: the recipient's mailbox is full, the account has been closed, or does not exist, and so on. When an email bounces, an error message is returned to Interspire Email Marketer.

Interspire Email Marketer allows you to process bounced emails by deactivating the relevant contact in the contact list. Subsequent emails are not sent to the contact. This is important, because an email server that repeatedly sends email that is subsequently rejected by other servers can become blacklisted for spamming.

Note: Contacts are not deleted from the list. This allows you to keep the contact's information, and also ensures that the invalid email address is not later added to the contact list by accident.

There are two types of bounced emails. A "soft bounce" occurs if the error message returned to Interspire Email Marketer is temporary (such as "the recipient's email inbox is full"). A "hard bounce" occurs if the error message is permanent (such as "the email account does not exist"). When a soft bounce occurs, no action is taken - but the bounce is logged. If a contact receives five soft bounces, it is treated as a hard bounce. When a hard bounce occurs, the contact is deactivated immediately.

Contact List Segments

Segments are sets of contact list members who all fulfil certain criteria. For example, all members of a contact list whose e-mail addresses end in ".co.uk".

You can use multiple criteria to define segments. For example, all members of a contact list with two or more children and a household income of over \$100,000.

The criteria that you can use to define segments depend on the built-in and custom fields you use for the contact list. This allows you to target the audience for each of your email campaigns with great precision, as long as you collect the right information about your contacts.

For instance, a record company promoter ensures that all the people who sign up for his label's email newsletter give their age and location. This means he can later target an email campaign inviting recipients to a label party in a Manhattan nightclub to the right segment of his contact list: those who are over 21 years old and live in New York.

Segments can belong to a single list, or span multiple lists.

Contact List Groups

You can arrange your contact lists into groups for ease of access. Each group of lists is contained in a folder (see [Managing Contact List Group Folders](#) on page 41).

You might want to arrange contact lists into groups if you have a variety of lists that derive from different sources (for example, contacts from your website and contacts from trade shows).

Contact list groups are a per-user feature. This means that you can arrange Interspire Email Marketer's contact lists into groups as you like, without interfering with other users' group arrangements.

Viewing and Managing Contact Lists

To manage the contact lists you already created (see [Creating and Editing Contact Lists](#) on page 44), click **Contact lists** in the navigation bar. Select **View contact lists**.

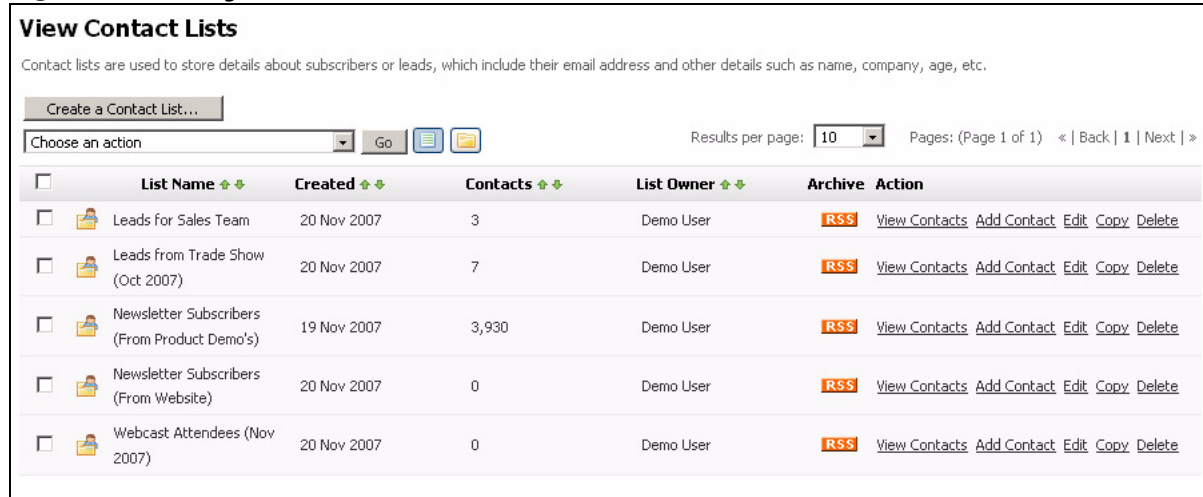
You can:

- **Delete selected list(s):** remove the list (or lists) from Interspire Email Marketer. The list cannot be retrieved.
- **Delete contacts in selected list(s):** remove all the contacts in the list (or lists). The contacts cannot be retrieved. The list remains, but contains no contacts.
- **Update contacts to receive text campaigns:** change the status of all the contacts in the list (or lists) allowing them to receive emails in text format.
- **Update contacts to receive HTML campaigns:** change the status of all the contacts in the list (or lists) allowing them to receive emails in HTML format.
- **Update contacts status to confirmed:** confirmed contacts are those who have replied to a confirmation request email. Use this to change all the contacts in the selected list (or lists) to confirmed contacts.
- **Update contacts status to unconfirmed:** unconfirmed contacts are those who have not yet replied to a confirmation request email. Use this to change all the contacts in the selected list (or lists) to unconfirmed contacts.

- **Merge the selected lists together:** select two or more lists and use this to combine them. An **Edit contact list** screen displays (see [Creating and Editing Contact Lists](#) on page 44 for information on the fields in this screen), allowing you to define the new, combined, list.
- Toggle between **List mode** and **Folder mode**: see [Contact List Groups](#) on page 39.

You can also **view, search and add contacts**, and **edit, copy or delete** a contact list.

Figure 11 Viewing Contact Lists



Note: The above figure shows your contact lists arranged in list mode; to see your contact lists arranged in folder mode, see [Figure 12](#) on page 41.

Table 4 Viewing Contact Lists

| | |
|-----------|---|
| | Use this to create a new contact list. See Creating and Editing Contact Lists on page 44 for more information. |
| | Select one or more contact lists, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action. |
| | Click this to view your contact lists in folder mode. See Managing Contact List Group Folders on page 41 for more information. |
| | Click this to view your contact lists in list mode. When you select this, all your contact lists display, regardless of the contact list group to which they belong (see Contact List Groups on page 39). |
| | When you are viewing your contact lists in folder mode, click this to create a new folder. <i>Note: When you are viewing your contact lists in list mode, this icon does not display.</i> |
| | Select a box belonging to a contact list before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all contact lists. |
| List name | This is the name you gave the contact list. Click Edit to change the name and other details. |
| Created | This displays the date on which you created the contact list. |
| Contacts | This displays the number of contacts currently associated with the contact list. |

Table 4 Viewing Contact Lists

| | |
|------------|---|
| List owner | This is the default name used when sending email campaigns to this contact list. |
| Archive | Click this to go to the archived list of email campaigns sent to this list. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click View contacts to see a list of the contacts belonging to the contact list. See Viewing Contact List Contacts on page 42. Click Search contacts to search for contacts in the selected list. The Contacts > Search contacts > Next screen displays. Click Add contact to add a new contact to the selected list. The screen that displays is the same as the Contacts > Add a contact > Next screen. Click Edit to configure the contact list. The screen that displays is the same as the Create a contact list screen. See Creating and Editing Contact Lists on page 44 Click Copy to create a new copy of the contact list. The new list displays, with "Copy of" appended to the original name. Click Delete to remove the contact list from Interspire Email Marketer. |

Managing Contact List Group Folders


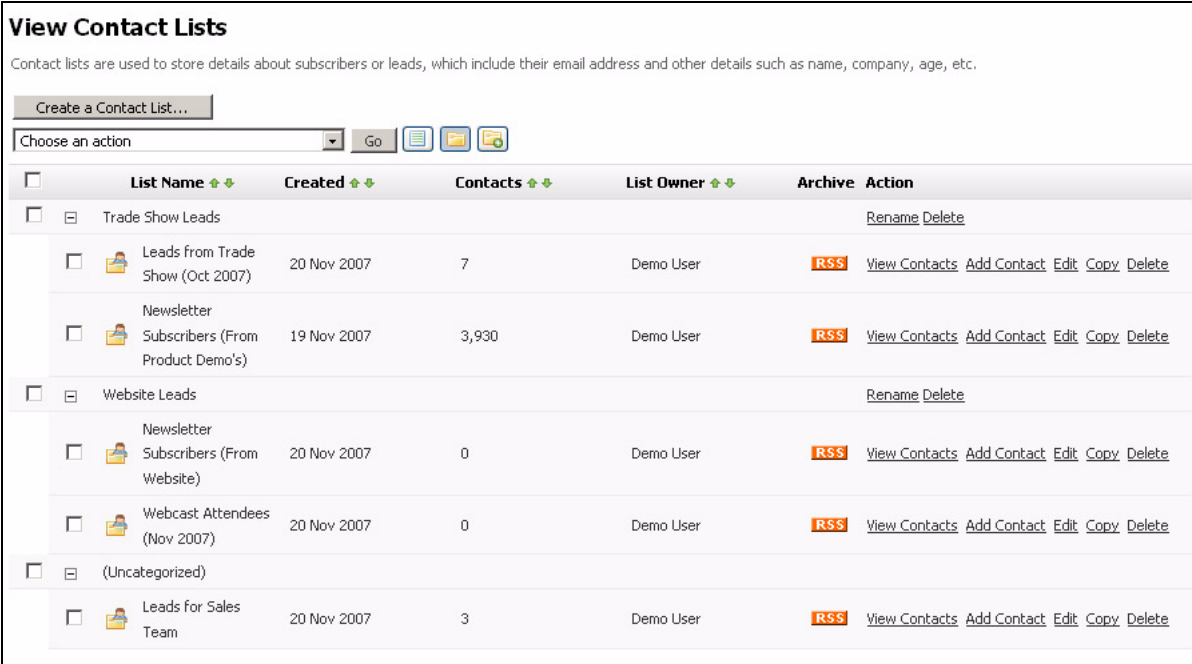
To view your contact list groups, click **Contact lists** in the navigation bar, then click **View contact lists**. If the folders do not display immediately, click the **Switch to folder mode** icon ().

Figure 12 Contact List Group Folders



View Contact Lists
 Contact lists are used to store details about subscribers or leads, which include their email address and other details such as name, company, age, etc.

Create a Contact List...

Choose an action [Go] [List Icon] [Folder Icon] [Add Icon]

| <input type="checkbox"/> | List Name | Created | Contacts | List Owner | Archive | Action |
|--------------------------|--|-------------|----------|------------|---------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Trade Show Leads | | | | | Rename Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) | 20 Nov 2007 | 7 | Demo User | RSS | View Contacts Add Contact Edit Copy Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | 19 Nov 2007 | 3,930 | Demo User | RSS | View Contacts Add Contact Edit Copy Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Website Leads | | | | | Rename Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) | 20 Nov 2007 | 0 | Demo User | RSS | View Contacts Add Contact Edit Copy Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) | 20 Nov 2007 | 0 | Demo User | RSS | View Contacts Add Contact Edit Copy Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | (Uncategorized) | | | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Leads for Sales Team | 20 Nov 2007 | 3 | Demo User | RSS | View Contacts Add Contact Edit Copy Delete |

By default, only one folder exists (**Uncategorized**). All your contact lists are in this folder.


- To create a new contact list group folder, click the **Add a new folder** icon (). Enter a name for the new folder and click **Add**. The new folder appears at the top of the list.

Figure 13 Create New Folder

- **To delete a contact list group folder**, click its **Delete** link. When you delete a group folder, any contact lists contained in the folder are assigned to the **Uncategorized** folder.

Note: You cannot delete the **Uncategorized** folder.

- **To rename a contact list group folder**, click its **Rename** link. Enter the folder's new name and click **Rename**.

Figure 14 Rename Folder

Note: You cannot rename the **Uncategorized** folder.

- **To move a contact list into a group folder**, drag and drop the contact list into the required folder.
- **To remove a contact list from a group folder**, drag and drop the contact list into the **Uncategorized** folder.
- **To view a group folder's contact lists**, click its **Expand** icon (⊕).

Note: When you drag a contact list onto a group folder, it expands automatically.

- **To hide a group folder's contact lists**, click its **Collapse** icon (⊖).

Viewing Contact List Contacts

To view a list of the contacts belonging to a contact list, click **Contact lists** in the navigation bar, select **View contact lists**, and then click the **View contacts** link next to a contact list.

You can:

- **Add a new contact**: add a contact to the contact list.
- **Delete selected contact(s)**: remove the selected contacts from Interspire Email Marketer.
- **Update contacts to receive text campaigns**: change the status of selected contacts, allowing them to receive emails in text format.
- **Update contacts to receive HTML campaigns**: change the status of selected contacts, allowing them to receive emails in HTML format.

- **Update contacts status to confirmed:** confirmed contacts are those who have replied to a confirmation request email. Use this to change the selected contact or contacts to confirmed status.
- **Update contacts status to unconfirmed:** unconfirmed contacts are those who have not yet replied to a confirmation request email. Use this to change the selected contact or contacts to unconfirmed status.

You can also **view, edit** and **delete** contacts.

Figure 15 Viewing Contact List Members

View: [Newsletter Subscribers \(From Product Demos\)](#) Search by email address...
[Advanced Search](#)

A contact is a person that has been added or has subscribed to your contact list. Your existing contacts are shown below.

✔ You have 5,002 contacts in your mailing list. They are shown below.

Choose an action Results per page: Pages: (Page 1 of 501) < | Back | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Next | >

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Email Address | Date Added | Email Format | Activity Status | Confirmed | Action |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1000@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1001@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1002@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1003@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1004@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1005@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1006@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1007@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1008@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1009@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | View Log Event Edit Delete |

(Page 1 of 501) < | Back | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Next | >

Table 5 Viewing Contact List Members

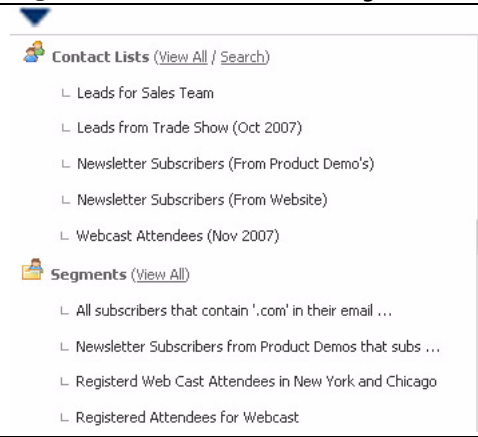

| | |
|--------|---|
| View | <p>This displays the contact list name. Click the triangular icon to view Contact lists or Segments.</p> <p>Figure 16 Contact List and Segment Menu</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;">  </div> |
| Search | <p>Use this to search for contacts in the list by their email address. Enter your search term in the text field and click the Search button. Click Advanced search to go to the Contacts > Search contacts screen.</p> |

Table 5 Viewing Contact List Members

| | |
|---|---|
| Add a contact to my list | Click this to add a new contact to the contact list. The screen that displays is the same as the Contacts > Add a contact > Next screen. |
| Choose an action | Select one or more contacts, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action. |
|  | Select a box belonging to a contact before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all contacts. |
| Email address | This is the address to which emails for this contact are sent. |
| Date added | This is the date this contact was added to the contact list. |
| Email format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This displays HTML if the contact is configured to receive HTML emails. This displays Text if the contact is configured to receive plain text emails. |
| Activity status | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This displays active if emails are sent to the contact. This displays unsubscribed if the contact was unsubscribed from the list. This displays bounced if emails to this contact have not been delivered, and emails are no longer sent to the contact. |
| Confirmed | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This displays Confirmed if the contact has replied to a confirmation request email. This displays Unconfirmed if the contact has not yet replied to a confirmation request email. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click View to see information about the contact. The Contacts > View contact screen displays. Click Log event to manually add an entry to this contact's event log. See Manual Event Logging on page 61 for information on the screen that displays. Click Edit to modify the contact's information. The Contacts > Edit contact screen displays. Click Delete to remove the contact from Interspire Email Marketer. |

Creating and Editing Contact Lists

Take the following steps to create or edit a contact list:

- 1 To create a new contact list, click **Contact lists** in the navigation bar. Select **Create a contact list**.
To edit an existing contact list, click **Contact lists** in the navigation bar, select **View contact lists**. Click the **Edit** link next to the contact list you want to modify.
- 2 Configure the fields in the screen that displays.

Figure 17 Create or Edit a Contact List

Create a Contact List

Contact lists are used to store details about subscribers or leads, which include their email address and other details such as name, company, age, etc.

New List Details

* List Name: ⓘ

* List Owners Name: ⓘ

* List Owners Email: ⓘ

* List Reply-To Email: ⓘ

* List Bounce Email: ⓘ

Notify the List Owner: Yes, send subscribe and unsubscribe notification emails to the list owner ⓘ

Custom Fields

Add These Fields to the List:

- Birthday ⓘ
- example-field ⓘ
- First Name ⓘ
- ft ⓘ
- Location ⓘ
- Registered ⓘ

Visible Fields

Show These Fields:

- Email Address ⓘ
- Date Added ⓘ
- Email Format ⓘ
- Activity Status ⓘ
- Confirmed ⓘ

Company Details

Company Name: ⓘ

Company Address: ⓘ

Company Phone Number: ⓘ

Bounce Account Details

Process Bounced Emails: Yes I want to process bounced emails for this list
What are bounced emails and how are they processed?

* Bounce Email Server Name: ⓘ

* Bounce Email User Name: ⓘ

* Bounce Email Password: ⓘ

IMAP Email Account: Yes, this is an IMAP Account ⓘ

Use Extra Mail Settings: Yes, use extra mail settings ⓘ

Agree to Delete Emails: I understand that bounced emails will be removed from the inbox I am using to manage them
 Remove all emails from the inbox, not just bounce emails ⓘ

Table 6 Create or Edit a Contact List

| New list details | |
|-------------------|--|
| List name | Enter the name for this contact list. This name appears in the control panel and subscription forms. |
| List owner's name | Enter the name of the list owner. This is the name that appears on emails to this contact list. |

Table 6 Create or Edit a Contact List

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| List owner's email | Enter the e-mail address of the list owner. This is the default "from" address that displays on email sent to this contact list. |
| List reply-to email | Enter the default reply email address for emails sent to this contact list. |
| List bounce email | Enter the address to which bounced emails from this contact list are sent. |
| Notify the list owner | Select the check box to have an email sent to the List owner's email every time a contact subscribes to, or unsubscribes from, the list. |
| Custom fields | |
| Add these fields to list | Select the custom fields you want to associate with this list. |
| Visible fields | |
| Show these fields | Select the fields you want to display in the list's View contacts page. |
| Company details | |
| Company name | Enter your company name. This is used when you add the %%companyname%% variable in your emails to this list. <i>Note: Configure this field and use the %%companyname%% variable in your emails to adhere to the CAN-SPAM act.</i> |
| Company address | Enter your company address. This is used when you add the %%companyaddress%% variable in your emails to this list. <i>Note: Configure this field and use the %%companyaddress%% variable in your emails to adhere to the CAN-SPAM act.</i> |
| Company phone number | Enter your company address. This is used when you add the %%companyphone%% variable in your emails to this list. <i>Note: Configure this field and use the %%companyphone%% variable in your emails to adhere to the CAN-SPAM act.</i> |
| Bounce account details | |
| Process bounced emails | Select the checkbox to process bounced emails (see Bounced Emails on page 38). <i>Note: If you do not process bounced emails your server is in danger of becoming blacklisted due to repeated attempts to email unavailable accounts.</i> |
| Bounce email server name | If you selected the Process bounced emails checkbox, enter the IP address or hostname of the server you want to use to process bounced emails. |
| Bounce email user name | Enter the username for your account on the email server you use for processing bounced emails. |
| Bounce email password | Enter the password for your account on the email server you use for processing bounced emails. |
| IMAP email account | Select the checkbox if the account on the bounce server is an IMAP (Internet Message Access Protocol) account. Deselect this if the account is a POP3 (Post Office Protocol version 3) account. |

Table 6 Create or Edit a Contact List

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Use extra mail settings | Select this if you need to configure the bounce email server account further. The following fields display: Do not validate certificate: select this if you do not want to validate the server's SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) certificate. Use this if your server uses a self-signed certificate. If you are not sure whether your server uses a self-signed certificate, do not select this. Do not use TLS: select this if you do not want to use TLS (Transport Layer Security) to connect to the server. If you are not sure whether you want to use TLS, do not select this. Do not use SSL: select this if you do not want to use SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) to connect to the server. If you are not sure whether you want to use SSL, do not select this. Others: enter any other options required to connect to the server. |
| Agree to delete emails | Select this if you want to delete emails from the server once you have read them. If you did not save an email on your computer, you will not be able to re-read the email. |
| Test bounce settings | Click this to test the bounce email account by sending a test email. |

- 3 Click **Save** to save your changes. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to return to the **View contact lists** screen without saving any changes.

Processing Bounced Emails

Bounced email processing clears your contact lists of invalid emails (see [Bounced Emails](#) on page 38).

If you use automatic bounced email processing, you do not need to perform manual bounced email processing.

- See [Managing Email Settings](#) on page 245 for information on configuring default global automatic bounced email settings.
- See [Creating and Editing Contact Lists](#) on page 44 for configuring automatic bounced email processing for individual contact lists.

Take the following steps to manually process bounced emails:

- 1 Click **Contact lists** in the navigation bar, then click **Process bounced emails**.

Figure 18 Processing Bounced Emails

Process Bounced Emails

Processing bounced emails will clear your lists of bounced emails so that you do not continue to send to invalid emails. Please select a contact list to process bounced emails for.

Next >> Cancel

Select a Contact List

* I Want to Process Bounced Emails for:

- Leads for Sales Team (3 active confirmed contacts)
- Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) (7 active confirmed contacts)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) (3,930 active confirm
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) (0 active confirmed contacts
- Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) (0 active confirmed contacts)

Next >> Cancel

- 2 Select the contact list for which you want to process bounced emails and click **Next**. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to return the fields in this screen to their defaults without saving any changes.

Figure 19 Processing Bounced Emails: Enter Server Details

Process Bounced Emails

By processing "bounced" emails, you can remove contacts from your list whose email addresses are invalid, as well as those who can't receive emails because their inbox is full, etc.

Next >> Cancel

Bounce Account Details

* Bounce Email Server Name: ⓘ

* Bounce Email User Name: ⓘ

* Bounce Email Password: ⓘ

IMAP Email Account: Yes, this is an IMAP Account ⓘ

Use Extra Mail Settings: Yes, use extra mail settings ⓘ

Agree to Delete Emails: I understand that bounced emails will be removed from the inbox I am using to manage them

Save Bounce Server Details: Yes, save these details ⓘ

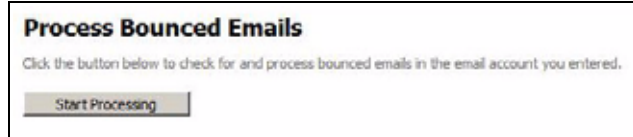
Next >> Cancel

- 3 Enter the details of the email server you want to use to process bounced emails.

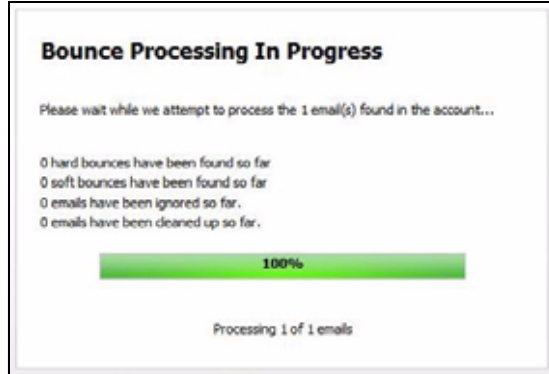
Table 7 Processing Bounced Emails: Enter Server Details

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Bounce email server name | If you selected the Process bounced emails checkbox, enter the IP address or hostname of the server you want to use to process bounced emails. |
| Bounce email user name | Enter the username for your account on the email server you use for processing bounced emails. |
| Bounce email password | Enter the password for your account on the email server you use for processing bounced emails. |
| IMAP email account | Select the checkbox if the account on the bounce server is an IMAP (Internet Message Access Protocol) account. Deselect this if the account is a POP ₃ (Post Office Protocol version 3) account. |
| Use extra mail settings | Select this if you need to configure the bounce email server account further. The following fields display: <p>Do not validate certificate: select this if you do not want to validate the server's SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) certificate. Use this if your server uses a self-signed certificate. If you are not sure whether your server uses a self-signed certificate, do not select this.</p> <p>Do not use TLS: select this if you do not want to use TLS (Transport Layer Security) to connect to the server. If you are not sure whether you want to use TLS, do not select this.</p> <p>Do not use SSL: select this if you do not want to use SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) to connect to the server. If you are not sure whether you want to use SSL, do not select this.</p> <p>Others: enter any other options required to connect to the server.</p> |
| Agree to delete emails | Select this if you want to delete emails from the server once you have read them. If you did not save an email on your computer, you will not be able to re-read the email. |

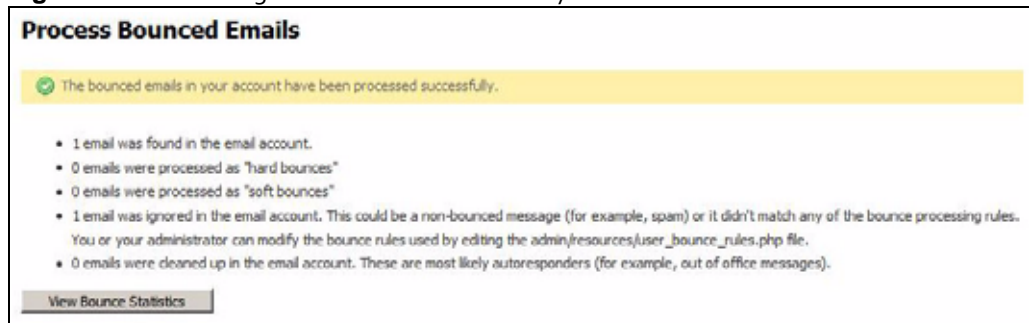
- 4 Click **Next** to begin processing bounced emails. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to return the field in this screen to its default without saving any changes.

Figure 20 Processing Bounced Emails: Start Processing

5 Click **Start Processing**. A screen displays indicating progress.

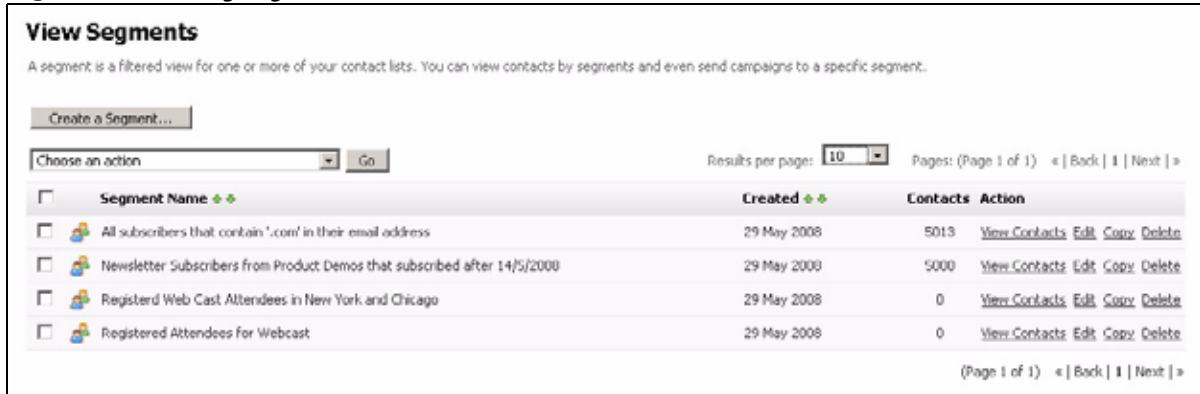
Figure 21 Processing Bounced Emails: Progress


6 A screen displays with a summary of the processing operation. Click **View bounce statistics** to see detailed information.

Figure 22 Processing Bounced Emails: Summary

Creating, Editing and Viewing Segments

Click **Contact lists** in the navigation bar, then click **View segments**.

Figure 23 Viewing Segments**Table 8** Viewing Segments

| | |
|---|---|
| Create a segment | Click this to define a new segment of one or more contact list contacts. See Creating a Segment on page 50. |
|  | Select a box belonging to a segment before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all segments. |
| Choose an action | Use this to delete one or more segments. Select the segment (or segments) you want to delete and select Delete the selected segment(s) . |
| Segment Name | This displays the descriptive name of the segment. |
| Created | This displays the date on which the segment was defined. |
| Contacts | This displays the current number of contacts within the segment (those in the relevant contact list or lists, whose information matches the segment's rules). |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click View contacts to see a list of all the contacts in a segment. See Viewing a Segment's Contacts on page 52. Click Edit to modify a segment's settings. The fields that display are the same as the Create a segment screen; see Creating a Segment on page 50. Click Copy to create a new copy of the segment. The new segment displays, with "Copy of" appended to the original name. Click Delete to remove the segment from Interspire Email Marketer. <p>Note: When you delete a segment, the contacts in the segment are not deleted.</p> |

Creating a Segment

Take the following steps to create a segment:

- 1 Click **Contact lists** in the navigation bar, then **View Segments**.

Figure 24 Creating a Segment

View Segments
A segment is a filtered view for one or more of your contact lists. You can view contacts by segments and even send campaigns to a specific segment.

Create a Segment...

Choose an action Results per page: 10 Pages: (Page 1 of 1) < | Back | 1 | Next | >

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Segment Name | Created | Contacts | Action |
|--------------------------|---|-------------|----------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | All subscribers that contain '.com' in their email address | 29 May 2008 | 5013 | View Contacts Edit Copy Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Newsletter Subscribers from Product Demos that subscribed after 14/5/2008 | 29 May 2008 | 5000 | View Contacts Edit Copy Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Registered Web Cast Attendees in New York and Chicago | 29 May 2008 | 0 | View Contacts Edit Copy Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Registered Attendees for Webcast | 29 May 2008 | 0 | View Contacts Edit Copy Delete |

(Page 1 of 1) < | Back | 1 | Next | >

2 Click **Create a Segment**.

Figure 25 Creating a Segment: Configure Segment

Create a Segment
A segment is a filtered view across one or more of your contact lists. For example you could create a segment to view contacts in New York across all of your lists.

Segment Details

* Segment Name:

* Segment Contacts From:

- Leads for Sales Team (3 active contacts)
- Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) (7 active contacts)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) (3,930 active contacts)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) (0 active contacts)
- Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) (0 active contacts)

Type here to search...

(Only visible contact lists/segments you have ticked will be selected)

* Match Type:

Match all rules (AND condition)

Match any rule (OR condition)

Segment Rules

* Filter Contacts Where:

| | | | | | |
|---------------|----------|--|-----|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Email Address | contains | | AND | <input type="button" value="+"/> | <input type="button" value="-"/> |
| Email Address | contains | | AND | <input type="button" value="+"/> | <input type="button" value="-"/> |
| Email Address | contains | | AND | <input type="button" value="+"/> | <input type="button" value="-"/> |
| Email Address | contains | | AND | <input type="button" value="+"/> | <input type="button" value="-"/> |
| Email Address | contains | | AND | <input type="button" value="+"/> | <input type="button" value="-"/> |

3 Enter a descriptive **Segment name**.

4 In the **Segment contacts from list**, select the contact lists you want to include in the segment. You can use the search box below the list to find contact lists.

5 Choose a **Match type**. This controls how Interspire Email Marketer applies the rules you configure.

- Select **Match all rules (AND condition)** to find only contacts who match every rule you define.
- Select **Match any rule (OR condition)** to find contacts who match one or more of the rules you define.

6 Define your **Segment rules**. These are the conditions a contact must match to be included in the segment.

Do the following for each rule:

- The first drop-down list contains the fields available for the contact list (or lists) you selected. Select the basic or custom field you want to base the rule on.
- In the second drop-down list, select **contains** to search for contacts that match the information you add in the text field. Select **does not contain** to search for contacts that do not match the information you add in the text field.
- In the text field, enter the information you want to search for.

Note: Click the add icon (⊕) to insert another rule to the list, or click a rule's delete icon (⊖) to delete the rule from the list.

- 7 When you have finished configuring your rules, click **Save**. The **View segments** screen displays, with the new segment in the list.

Alternatively click **Cancel** to return to the **View segments** screen without saving your changes.

Viewing a Segment's Contacts

To view a list of the contacts belonging to a segment, click **Contact lists** in the navigation bar, select **View segments**, and then click the **View contacts** link next to a segment.

You can:

- **Add a new contact:** add a contact to Interspire Email Marketer.
- **Delete selected contact(s):** remove the selected contacts from Interspire Email Marketer.
- **Update contacts to receive text campaigns:** change the status of selected contacts, allowing them to receive emails in text format.
- **Update contacts to receive HTML campaigns:** change the status of selected contacts, allowing them to receive emails in HTML format.
- **Update contacts status to confirmed:** confirmed contacts are those who have replied to a confirmation request email. Use this to change the selected contact or contacts to confirmed status.
- **Update contacts status to unconfirmed:** unconfirmed contacts are those who have not yet replied to a confirmation request email. Use this to change the selected contact or contacts to unconfirmed status.

You can also **view**, **edit** and **delete** contacts.

Figure 26 Viewing a Segment’s Contacts

View: All subscribers that contain '.com' in their email address

Search by email address... [Advanced Search](#)

A contact is a person that has been added or has subscribed to your contact list. Your existing contacts are shown below.

You have 5,018 contacts in your segment. They are shown below.

Choose an action Results per page: Pages: (Page 1 of 502) < | Back | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Next | >

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Email Address | Date Added | Email Format | Activity Status | Confirmed | Contact List | Action |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1000@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1001@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1002@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1003@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1004@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1005@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1006@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1007@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1008@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1009@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |

(Page 1 of 502) < | Back | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Next | >

Table 9 Viewing Segment Contacts

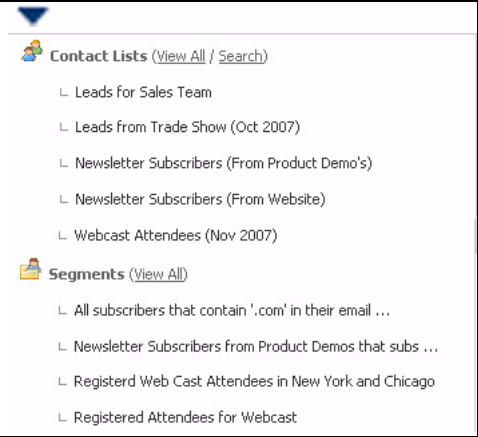

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| View | <p>This displays the segment name. Click the triangular icon to view Contact lists or Segments.</p> <p>Figure 27 Contact List and Segment Menu</p>  |
| Search | <p>Use this to search for contacts in the segment by their email address. Enter your search term in the text field and click the Search button. Click Advanced search to go to the Contacts > Search contacts screen.</p> |
| Add a contact to my list | <p>Click this to add a new contact to Interspire Email Marketer. The screen that displays is the same as the Contacts > Add a contact > Next screen.</p> <p><i>Note: When you use this option, the contact is not necessarily added to the segment. The contact is added to the segment only if it fulfils the segment’s criteria.</i></p> |
| Choose an action | <p>Select one or more contacts, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action.</p> |

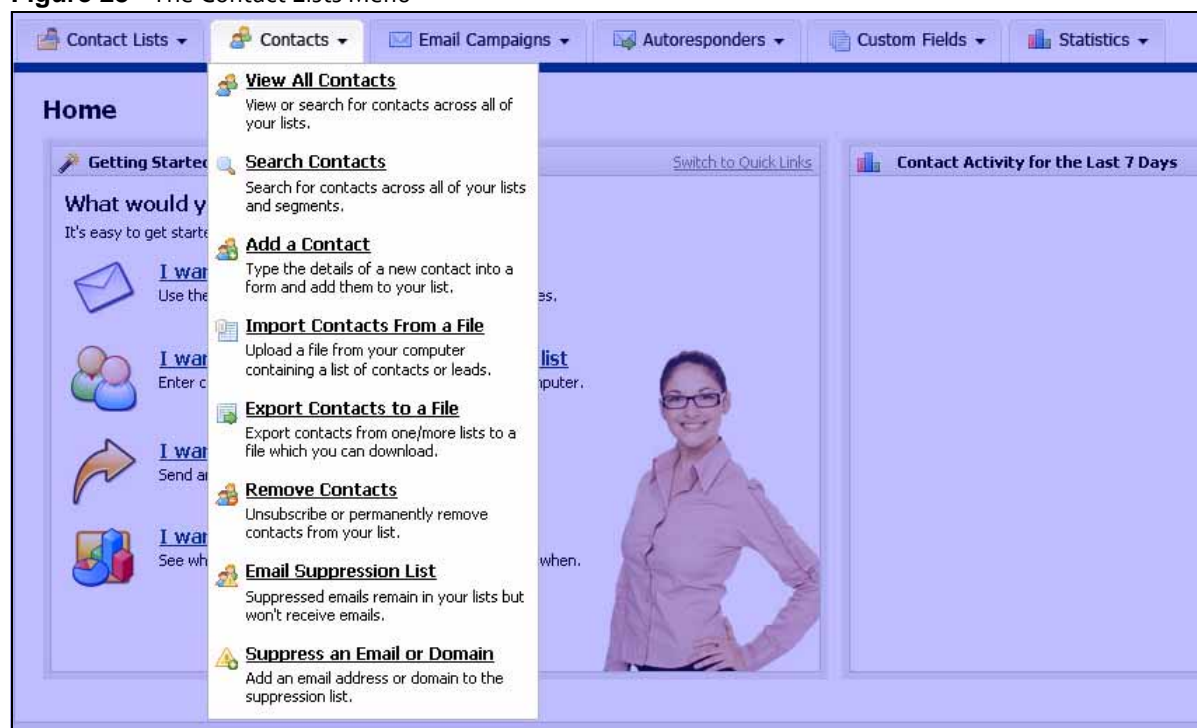
Table 9 Viewing Segment Contacts

| | |
|---|--|
|  | <p>Select a box belonging to a contact before choosing an option from the Choose an action list.</p> <p>Select the box at the top of the column to select all contacts.</p> |
| Email address | This is the address to which emails for this contact are sent. |
| Date added | This is the date this contact was added to the contact list. |
| Email format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This displays HTML if the contact is configured to receive HTML emails. • This displays Text if the contact is configured to receive plain text emails. |
| Activity status | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This displays active if emails are sent to the contact. • This displays unsubscribed if the contact was unsubscribed from the list. • This displays bounced if emails to this contact have not been delivered, and emails are no longer sent to the contact. |
| Confirmed | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This displays Confirmed if the contact has replied to a confirmation request email. • This displays Unconfirmed if the contact has not yet replied to a confirmation request email. |
| Contact list | This displays the name of the contact list to which this contact belongs. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click View to see information about the contact. The Contacts > View contact screen displays. • Click Edit to modify the contact's information. The Contacts > Edit contact screen displays. • Click Delete to remove the contact from Interspire Email Marketer. |

Using Contacts

This chapter discusses how to use the **Contacts** menu in the navigation bar.

Figure 28 The Contact Lists Menu



Contacts Overview

A contact is a person to whom you send email campaigns. Contacts can be added to Interspire Email Marketer in one of three ways.

- You manually create a contact record and input the information yourself.
- You import contacts from a CSV (Comma-Separated Value) file. Interspire Email Marketer creates contact records for each entry.
- A contact signs up at your website. Interspire Email Marketer creates the contact record.

Contacts are arranged into contact lists. Each contact must belong to one contact list. See [Contact List Overview](#) on page 37 for more information.

You can also arrange contacts using segments; lists of contacts in one or more contact lists that share certain criteria. See [Creating, Editing and Viewing Segments](#) on page 49 for more information.

Each contact has a contact record that contains information about the person it represents. When you create a contact list, you specify the types of information you want to hold by selecting the fields for the list. All contact records in a list have the same fields.

There are two types of field: built-in and custom. You can define custom fields yourself, using the **Custom fields > Create a custom field** screens.

The minimum required information for a contact is:

- **Email address:** required to send emails.
- **Email format** (HTML or text): required so that users with text-only email clients are not sent HTML emails.
- **Confirmation status** (confirmed or unconfirmed): required so that you can use double-opt-in confirmation. When you use double-opt-in confirmation, users who sign up to your contact list receive an email to confirm that they want to join.

Note: Double-opt-in confirmation is not mandatory. However, it is strongly recommended that you use it in order to avoid sending potentially unwanted emails.

Event Logging Overview

Every contact in Interspire Email Marketer has a personal event log. This is a CRM (Customer Relationship Management) feature that allows any user of Interspire Email Marketer to instantly see information about interaction with the contact.

Events can be logged either automatically or manually.

When Interspire Email Marketer performs an action that relates to a contact (such as sending an email to the contact) an event is logged automatically.

When you want to log an event that Interspire Email Marketer cannot log automatically, such as a phone call or a meeting, you can add an event log entry manually (see [Manual Event Logging](#) on page 61).

To see a contact's event log, either:

- Click the contact's icon in the **Contacts > View contacts** screen.
- In a contact's **View contacts** screen, scroll down to the **Event log** section.

Viewing and Managing Contacts

To view the contacts stored in Interspire Email Marketer, click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then click **View all contacts**.

You can:

- **Add a new contact:** add a contact to Interspire Email Marketer.
- **Delete selected contact(s):** remove the selected contacts from Interspire Email Marketer.
- **Update contacts to receive text campaigns:** change the status of selected contacts, allowing them to receive emails in text format.
- **Update contacts to receive HTML campaigns:** change the status of selected contacts, allowing them to receive emails in HTML format.

- **Update contacts status to confirmed:** confirmed contacts are those who have replied to a confirmation request email. Use this to change the selected contact or contacts to confirmed status.
- **Update contacts status to unconfirmed:** unconfirmed contacts are those who have not yet replied to a confirmation request email. Use this to change the selected contact or contacts to unconfirmed status.

You can also **view, edit** and **delete** contacts.

Figure 29 Viewing Contacts

View: [All Contacts](#) [Advanced Search](#)

A contact is a person that has been added or has subscribed to your contact list. Your existing contacts are shown below.

You have 5,013 contacts across all of your lists. They are shown below.

Choose an action Results per page: Pages: (Page 1 of 502) < | Back | [1](#) | [2](#) | [3](#) | [4](#) | [5](#) | Next | >

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Email Address | Date Added | Email Format | Activity Status | Confirmed | Contact List | Action |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1000@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1001@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1002@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1003@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1004@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1005@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1006@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1007@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1008@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | email+1009@domain.com | 19 Nov 2007 | HTML | Active | Confirmed | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | View Log Event Edit Delete |

(Page 1 of 502) < | Back | [1](#) | [2](#) | [3](#) | [4](#) | [5](#) | Next | >

Table 10 Viewing Contacts

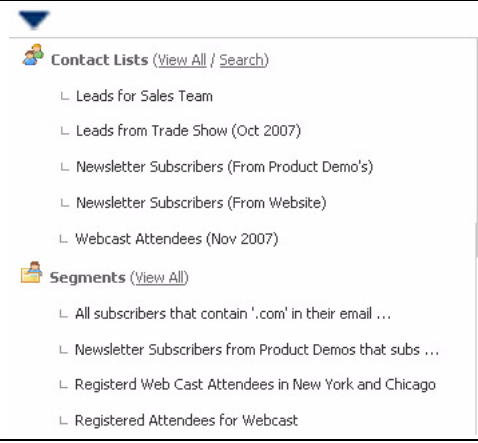



| | |
|---|---|
| <p>View</p> | <p>By default, this displays All contacts. Click the triangular icon to view Contact lists or Segments.</p> <p>Figure 30 Contact List and Segment Menu</p>  |
| <p>Search</p> | <p>Use this to search for contacts in the segment by their email address. Enter your search term in the text field and click the Search button. Click Advanced search to go to the Contacts > Search contacts screen.</p> |
| <p>Add a contact to my list</p> | <p>Click this to add a new contact to Interspire Email Marketer. The screen that displays is the same as the Contacts > Add a contact > Next screen.</p> <p><i>Note: When you use this option, the contact is not necessarily added to the segment. The contact is added to the segment only if it fulfils the segment's criteria.</i></p> |
| <p>Choose an action</p> | <p>Select one or more contacts, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action.</p> |
|  | <p>Select a box belonging to a contact before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all contacts.</p> |
|  | <p>Click this icon to see the contact's personal event log.</p> <p><i>Note: This icon displays only when a contact has personal event log entries.</i></p> <p>Figure 31 Contact Event Log</p>  <p>For information on manual event logging, see Manual Event Logging on page 61. For information on automatic event logging, and event logging in general, see Event Logging Overview on page 56.</p> |
| <p>Email address</p> | <p>This is the address to which emails for this contact are sent.</p> |

Table 10 Viewing Contacts

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Date added | This is the date this contact was added to the contact list. |
| Email format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This displays HTML if the contact is configured to receive HTML emails. This displays Text if the contact is configured to receive plain text emails. |
| Activity status | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This displays Active if emails are sent to the contact. This displays Unsubscribed if the contact was unsubscribed from the list. This displays Bounced if emails to this contact have not been delivered, and emails are no longer sent to the contact. |
| Confirmed | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This displays Confirmed if the contact has replied to a confirmation request email. This displays Unconfirmed if the contact has not yet replied to a confirmation request email. |
| Contact list | This displays the name of the contact list to which this contact belongs. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click View to see information about the contact. The Contacts > View contact screen displays (see Viewing A Contact on page 59). Click Log event to manually add an entry to this contact's event log. See Manual Event Logging on page 61 for information on the screen that displays. Click Edit to modify the contact's information. The Contacts > Edit contact screen displays. Click Delete to remove the contact from Interspire Email Marketer. |

Viewing A Contact

To view information about a contact stored in Interspire Email Marketer, click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then click **View all contacts**. Click the relevant contact's **View** link.

Figure 32 View Contact

View Contact

Details for the contact you selected are shown below. Click *Edit Contact* to make changes or *Delete Contact* to delete the contact from your list.

Contact Details

* Email Address: [REDACTED]

* Email Format: HTML

* Confirmation Status: Confirmed

* Status: Active

Contact Request Date: January 27 2009, 7:29 am

Contact Request IP: Unknown

Contact Confirm Date: January 27 2009, 7:29 am

Contact Confirm IP: Unknown

Event Log

The event log for this contact is shown below. Click *Log Event* to log a new event.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Subject | Event Type | Last Updated | Created By | Action |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Sent the Email Campaign "test" - | Sent an Email Campaign | January 27 2009, 7:53 am | demo | Edit Delete |

Table 11 View Contact

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Edit contact | Click this to make changes to the contact's information. See Adding or Editing a Contact on page 64 for information on the screen that displays. |
| Delete contact | Click this to remove the contact from Interspire Email Marketer. A deleted contact's information cannot be retrieved. |
| Go back | Click this to return to the previous screen. |
| Contact details | This section displays information about the contact. |
| Email address | This displays the email address to which emails for this contact are sent. |
| Email format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This displays HTML if the contact is configured to receive HTML emails. • This displays Text if the contact is configured to receive plain text emails. |
| Confirmation status | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This displays Confirmed if the user has confirmed that he or she wants to be in your contact list. • This displays Unconfirmed if the user has not yet confirmed that he or she wants to be in your contact list. |
| Status | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This displays Active if emails are sent to the contact. • This displays Unsubscribed if the contact was unsubscribed from the list. • This displays Bounced if emails to this contact have not been delivered, and emails are no longer sent to the contact. |
| Contact request date | This displays the date and time at which the contact asked to be added to your contact list. |
| Contact request IP | This displays the IP address from which the contact requested to be added to your contact list, if known. This displays Unknown if the IP address is not known, or if the contact was added by an administrator. |
| Contact confirm date | If the contact has confirmed that he or she wants to be added to your contact list, this displays the date and time that this confirmation was made. |
| Contact confirm IP | This displays the IP address from which the contact confirmed that he or she wanted to be added to your contact list, if known. This displays Unknown if the IP address is not known, or if the confirmation was made by an administrator. |
| Event log | This section displays information about Interspire Email Marketer events that relate to this contact, or events that you have added to the log manually. See Event Logging Overview on page 56 for more information. |
| Subject | This displays the subject of the event log entry. |
| Event type | This displays the type of event that the log entry describes. |
| Last updated | This displays the date and time that the log entry was created, or last edited. |
| Created by | This displays the username of the Interspire Email Marketer user who created the entry (for manual entries) or performed the action in Interspire Email Marketer that created the entry (for automatic entries). |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Edit to make changes to the event log entry. See Manual Event Logging on page 61 for information on the fields that display. • Select Delete to remove the entry from the event log. Deleted event log entries cannot be retrieved. |

Manual Event Logging

This section describes how to manually add an entry to a contact's event log.

Note: For information on automatic event logging, see [Event Logging Overview](#) on page 56.

- 1 To manually add an entry to a contact's event log, either:
 - Click the contact's **Log event** link in the **Contacts > View contacts** screen.
 - Click the **Log event** button while editing or viewing a contact.

Figure 33 Manual Event Logging: Step 1

- 2 Enter an **Event type**. This allows you to easily categorize event log entries. If you enter a common event type ("Phone call", "Meeting", and so on), Interspire Email Marketer automatically adds an appropriate icon (if Interspire Email Marketer does not recognize the event type, it uses a generic calendar icon).
- 3 Enter a **Subject** that describes this event log entry.
- 4 Select a date and time for this log entry. Entries are ordered in the log by date and time.

Figure 34 Manual Event Logging: Select Date and Time

Note: By default, the current date and time displays. If you want to log the event as taking place at the current date and time, you do not need to select a date and time.

- 5 If you want to include additional information in the log, enter it in the **Notes** section.
- 6 Click **OK**. The new entry displays in the event log.

Searching Your Contacts

Take the following steps to conduct an advanced search of your contacts.

Note: To conduct a simple search, use the **Search** box in the **Contacts > View all contacts** screen (and other screens).

- 1 Click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then click **Search contacts**.

Figure 35 Searching Contacts: Choose List or Segment

- 2 Choose one of the **Search options**.
 - Select **View specific contacts from within the selected lists below** to search contact lists. A list of contact lists displays below.
 - Select **View all contacts within the selected segments below** to search segments. A list of segments displays below.
- 3 Select the **Contact list(s)** or **Segment(s)** you want to search below.
- 4 If you want to search for a contact list or segment, enter the list or segment's name in the **Type here to search** field.
- 5 Click **Next**.

Figure 36 Searching Contacts: Filter and Show Fields

Search for Contacts

Search for contacts by entering search keywords and changing options in the form below. Learn how to search contacts more efficiently by reading [this article](#).

Next >> Cancel

Filter by Basic Details

Email Address:

Email Format:

Confirmation Status:

Activity Status:

Date Added: Yes, filter by date subscribed

Clicked On Link: Yes, filter by link

Opened Email Campaign: Yes, filter by opened email campaign

Visible Fields

Show These Fields:

- Email Address
- Date Added
- Email Format
- Activity Status
- Confirmed
- First Name
- Location
- Registered

Filter by Custom Fields

First Name:

Next >> Cancel

6 Configure the **Filter by basic details** fields:

- If you want to search for all or part of an email address, enter it in the **Email address** field.
- If you want to search for contacts configured to receive **HTML** or **Text** emails only, select the relevant option from the **Email format** list.
- If you want to search for contacts who are **Confirmed** or **Unconfirmed** only, select the relevant option from the **Confirmation status** list. If you want to search for both, leave **Both confirmed and unconfirmed** selected (default).
- If you want to search for contacts who are **Active**, **Bounced**, or **Unsubscribed**, select the relevant option from the **Activity status** list.
- If you want to search for contacts who subscribed **Before** or **After** a certain date, **Between** two dates, or **Exactly** on a particular date, select **Yes, filter by date subscribed** and make the relevant selection in the fields that display.

Figure 37 Searching Contacts: Filter By Date Subscribed

Yes, filter by date subscribed

Between 1 Oct 2008

AND 1 Oct 2008

Select the day and month in the drop-down list boxes. Enter the year in the field to the right. If you selected **Between**, configure the end date in the fields beneath.

- If you want to search for contacts who have, or have not, clicked a specific link in your email campaigns, select **Yes, filter by link**.

Figure 38 Searching Contacts: Filter By Link

If you want to find contacts who have clicked a link, select **Has clicked** in the first list, and select the relevant link in the second list.

If you want to find contacts who have not yet clicked a link, select **Has not clicked**, and select the relevant link in the second list.

- If you want to search for contacts who have, or have not, opened a specific email, select **Yes, filter by opened email campaign**.

Figure 39 Searching Contacts: Filter By Opened Email

If you want to search for contacts who have opened an email, select **Has opened** in the first list, and select the email campaign in the second list.

If you want to find contacts who have not yet opened an email, select **Has not opened**, and select the email campaign in the second list.

- 7 In the **Visible fields** section, select the fields that you want to see in the search results list.
- 8 If the contact list contains custom fields, you can search each field in the **Filter by custom fields** section.
- 9 Click **Next**.
- 10 The **Search results** screen displays, showing the contacts that fulfill the criteria you specified. The fields in this screen are the same as those in the **View contacts** screen; see [Viewing and Managing Contacts](#) on page 56.

Adding or Editing a Contact

Take the following steps to add a contact to one of your contact lists:

Note: If you want to add contacts from a file, see [Importing Contacts From a File](#) on page 67.

- 1 Click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then click **Add a contact**.

Figure 40 Add a Contact: Select Contact List

Add a Contact

To add a single contact to your list by typing in their details, start by choosing which list you want to add them to. Alternatively you can [import contacts from a file](#).

Next >> Cancel

Select a Contact List(s)

* Contact List:

- Leads for Sales Team (3 active contacts)
- Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) (7 active contacts)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) (3,930 active contact
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) (0 active contacts)
- s (0 active contacts)
- Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) (0 active contacts)

Next >> Cancel

2 Select the **Contact list** to which you want to add the contact. Click **Next**.

Figure 41 Add a Contact: Add Contact Details

Add a Contact to Leads for Sales Team

Type the details of the new contact into the form below. When you click Save they will be added to your list.

Save Save And Exit Cancel

New Contact Details

* Email Address:

* Email Format: HTML

* Confirmation Status: Confirmed

Custom Field Details

* First Name:

Birthdate:

Save Save And Exit Cancel

3 Enter the contact's details:

- Enter the contact's **Email address**.
- Select an option from the **Email format** list. If you want the contact to receive HTML emails, select **HTML**. If you want the contact to receive plain text emails, select **Text**.

Note: Contacts set to receive HTML emails can also receive text emails.

- Select a **Confirmation status**. If you want to send a confirmation email to the contact later, select **Unconfirmed**. Otherwise, select **Confirmed**.

4 If the contact list to which you are adding this contact has additional custom fields, enter the required information in the **Custom field details** section of this screen.

Note: If there are date-based custom fields, you can add a follow-up reminder to your Google Calendar. See [Creating Google Calendar Follow-Up Reminders](#) on page 66 for information on adding a follow-up reminder, and see [Configuring Google Calendar Settings](#) on page 241 for information on configuring Google Calendar.

- 5 Click **Save** to add the contact to the list and enter another contact's details.
Click **Save and Exit** to add the contact to the list and return to the first **Add a contact** screen.
Alternatively, click **Cancel** if you want to return to the previous screen without saving any contact details.


Creating Google Calendar Follow-Up Reminders

If the contact list to which a contact belongs contains date-based custom fields, you can use them to add follow-ups to Google calendar.

Note: for information on how to create a date-based custom field for a contact list, see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields on page 130](#).

In order to do this, you must first set up Interspire Email Marketer's Google Calendar integration; see [Configuring Google Calendar Settings on page 241](#).

To add a Google Calendar follow-up:

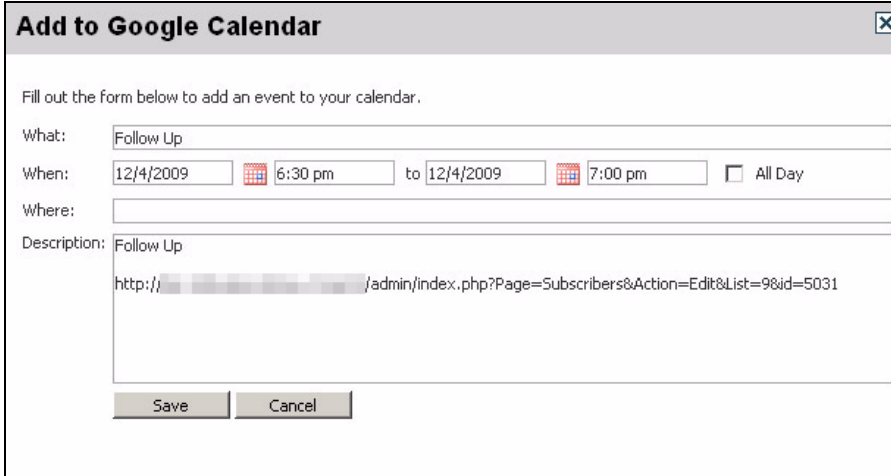
- 1 Click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then **View all contacts**. Click the contact's **Edit** link.
- 2 Locate the custom date field for which you want to create a follow-up reminder. Click the field's  icon.

Note: This icon displays next to all custom date fields. If the icon does not display next to a field for which you want to create a follow-up reminder, ensure that it is a proper date-related custom field (see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields on page 130](#)).

Configure the screen that displays with the information you want to display in Google calendar. The **When** fields are pre-populated with the data from the contact's custom field. However, you can change them if you want.

Note: The URL that displays in the **Description** field allows you to navigate back to the contact's page from Google Calendar; do not delete it.



Figure 42 Google Calendar: Configure Reminder



Add to Google Calendar ✕

Fill out the form below to add an event to your calendar.

What:

When:  to  All Day

Where:

Description:

- 3 Log into your Google calendar account (at www.google.com/calendar, at the time of writing) and navigate to the date. The follow-up reminder displays. Click the reminder to see its details.

Note: If the follow-up reminder does not immediately display, click the calendar's **Refresh** link.

Figure 43 Google Calendar: View Reminder

- 4 To navigate back from Google Calendar to the contact's page in Interspire Email Marketer, copy the link that displays in the **Description** field, paste it into your browser's URL bar and hit **ENTER** (or click **Go**).

Importing Contacts From a File

Take the following steps to import contact information from a CSV file to Interspire Email Marketer.

- 1 Click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then click **Import contacts from a file**.

Figure 44 Import Contacts From a File

- 2 Select the contact list (or lists) to which you want to import contacts in the **Contact list** field.

Figure 45 Define File Parameters

Import Contacts from a File

Choose the CSV file from your computer by clicking the *Browse...* button below. You can also specify advanced options if required. [Learn more about importing here.](#)

Next > Cancel

Import Details

* Mark as Confirmed: Confirmed

* Format: HTML

Overwrite Existing Details: Yes, overwrite existing contact details

Autoresponders: Yes, add contacts to autoresponders

File Details

Contains Headers: Yes, this file contains headers

* Field Separator: ,

Field Enclosure:

* Import File: Upload a file from my computer (2M maximum)

Import a file from my web site

Next > Cancel

- 3 In the **Import details** section, define how you want to import the contacts:
 - If you intend to send confirmation emails to the contacts in the future (as part of a double-opt-in procedure), select **Unconfirmed** in the **Mark as confirmed** list. Otherwise, select **Confirmed**.
 - If you want to configure imported contacts to receive plain text emails only, select **Text** in the **Format** list. Otherwise, select **HTML**.

Note: HTML contacts can receive both HTML and text emails.

- When you select **Yes, overwrite existing contact details**, an email address that is already stored in the contact list is overwritten if the same address appears in the imported contact list.
- When you select **Yes, add contacts to autoresponders**, any autoresponders created for this list are sent out to the imported contacts. If you deselect this option, the imported contacts do not receive autoresponders. If you are not sure, deselect this option.

- 4 In the **File details** section, specify how the file you want to import is configured:
 - If the file you want to import contains headers (a line of information at the start of the file that defines field names), select **Yes, this file contains headers**.

Note: The names of field headers should be separated by the character you specify in the **Field separator** field.

- Specify the **Field separator** your file uses to identify where fields begin and end.

Note: In a CSV file, the field separator is usually a comma.

- If your file uses a character to enclose fields information, enter it here. If you are not sure, leave this field blank.
- 5 If you want to import a file from your computer, select **Upload a file from my computer** and click **Browse** to locate the file.
 - 6 If you want to import a file that is already on the Interspire Email Marketer server, select **Import a file from my web site** and select the file.

Note: Upload the file to the server's **Admin/Import** folder first.

- 7 Click **Next**.

Figure 46 Define Field Mapping

Import Contacts

The fields from your CSV file are shown below on the left. Choose which contact details they correspond to by selecting them from the list on the right.

Next » Cancel

Link Import Fields

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------|---|
| "Email Address" Maps to: | Email Address | ⓘ |
| "Email Format" Maps to: | None | ⓘ |
| "Confirmed" Maps to: | Confirmed | ⓘ |
| "Subscribe Date (mm/dd/yyyy)" Maps to: | Subscribe Date (mm/dd/yyyy) | ⓘ |
| "First Name" Maps to: | None | ⓘ |
| "Location" Maps to: | None | ⓘ |

Next » Cancel

- 8 This screen allows you to map the fields in the imported file with fields in Interspire Email Marketer's contact list.

The text on the left of the screen displays the fields in the imported file. Select the contact list field to which each field should map.

- 9 Click **Next**.

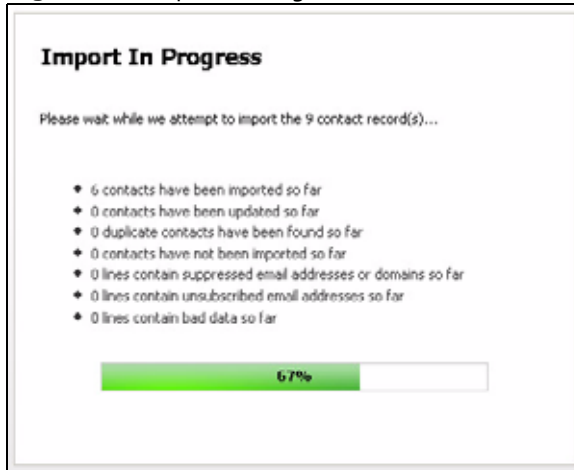
Figure 47 Start Importing Contacts

Import Contacts

Click the button below to start importing your contacts. Please do not close your browser or navigate away from this page while your contacts are being imported.

Start Importing...

- 10 Click **Start importing**.

Figure 48 Import In Progress

When the process is complete, a screen displays with a report of the results.

Figure 49 Contact Import Report

Exporting Contacts To a File

Take the following steps to export contacts to a CSV (Comma-Separated Value) or XML (Extensible Markup Language) file:

Note: You can export all contacts from a list (or multiple lists), or export only contacts who match certain criteria.

- 1 Click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then click **Export contacts to a file**.

Figure 50 Export Contacts To a File

Export Contacts to a File

A copy of your contact list can be exported to a CSV file that you can download to your computer. Please choose which contact list you wish to export from.

Next >> Cancel

Search Options

I Want to:

Export all contacts in the selected contact list

Export specific contacts from within the selected contact list

Select a Contact List(s)

* Contact List:

-- All Lists --

- Leads for Sales Team (4 active contacts)
- Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) (7 active contacts)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) (3,932 active contacts)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) (0 active contacts)
- s (0 active contacts)
- Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) (0 active contacts)

Type here to search...

(Only visible contact lists/segments you have ticked will be selected)

Next >> Cancel

2 Select a **Search** option:

- To create a CSV file containing all the contacts in a list, select **Export all contacts in the selected contact list**.
- To create a CSV file containing only contacts who match certain criteria, select **Export specific contacts from within the selected contact list**. You can select criteria in the next screen (see step 4).

3 Select the contact list (or lists) you want to export in the **Contact list** field. To search for a list, enter your search term in the field below.**4** If you selected **Export specific contacts from within the selected contact list**, a screen displays allowing you to refine your criteria. See step 6 on page [page 63](#) for information on configuring the fields in this screen.

Click **Next** when you have finished.

Figure 51 Specify Contact File Details

Export Contacts For All Contact Lists

Choose how you want to export your contacts by filling out the form below. You can choose which fields to include under the *Fields to Include* section.

3,943 contacts matched your search and can be exported. Choose your export options below and click *Next* to start the export.

Next » Cancel

File Format

File Format CSV File XML File

Export Options

Include Field Headers? Yes

* Field Separator: ,

Field Enclosed By: "

Fields to Include

Field #1: Email Address

Field #2: Email Format

Field #3: Confirmed

Field #4: Subscribe Date (mm/dd/yyyy)

Next » Cancel

5 Specify a **File format**:

- Choose whether to export a **CSV file** or an **XML file**.

6 If you chose **CSV file**, choose your **Export options**:

Note: This section does not display if you selected XML file in the File format section.

Note: If you are unsure what to select in this section, leave these fields at their defaults.

- Choose whether or not to **Include field headers**. If you include field headers, the first line of your file specifies field headers (for example, "Email, Format, Status").
 - Specify a **Field separator** character. This is the character that separates pieces of information in the file.
 - Specify a **Field enclosed by** character. If you enter a character in this field, the character appears to either side of each piece of information in the file.
- 7** Select the information fields you want to include in the exported CSV or XML file in the **Fields to include** section.
- 8** Click **Next**.

Figure 52 Start Exporting

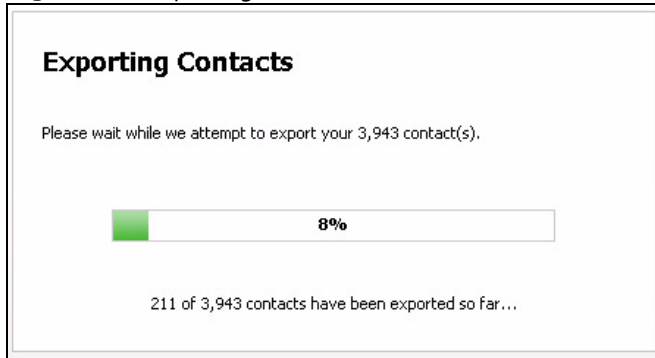
Export Contacts to a File

Click the button below to start exporting (3,943 contacts will be exported). Please do not close your browser or navigate away from this page while your contacts are being exported.

Start Exporting...

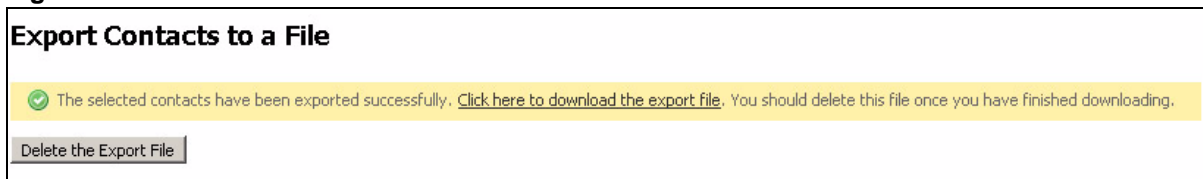
- 9** Click **Start exporting**. Interspire Email Marketer prepares the file.

Figure 53 Exporting Contacts



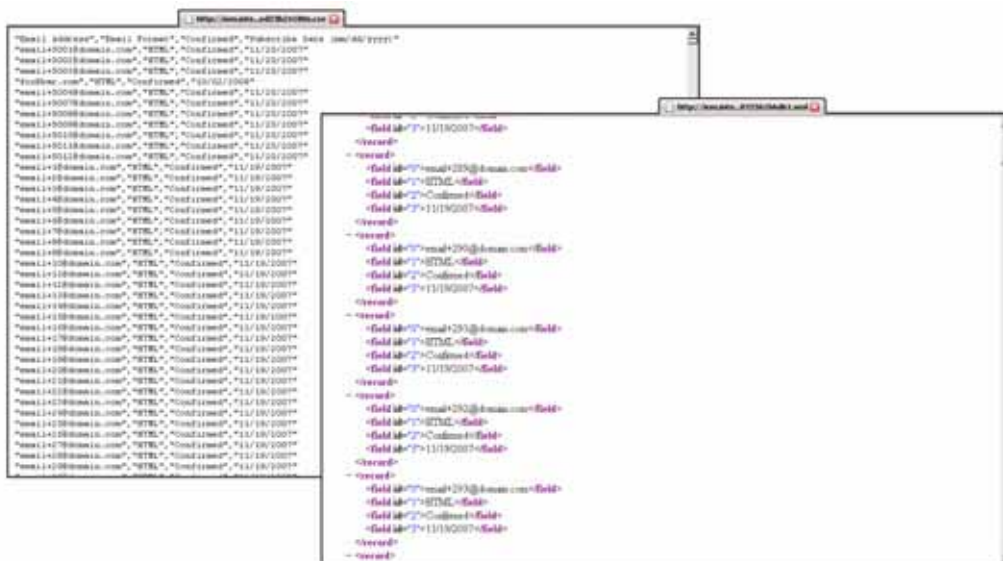
When the file is ready, the following screen displays.

Figure 54 Download Contacts File

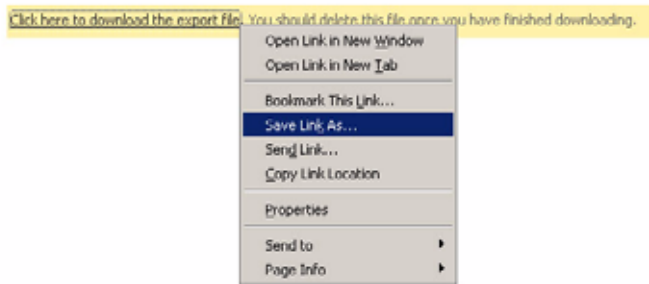


10 Click **Click here to download the export file**. The CSV or XML file displays in a new browser window.

Figure 55 View Exported Contacts File



Alternatively, right-click **Click here to download the export file** and select **Save link as**.

Figure 56 Save Exported Contacts File

Removing Contacts

Take the following steps to permanently remove a contact from Interspire Email Marketer:

Note: You can remove contacts by entering their address manually, or by uploading a file containing the addresses of each contact you want to remove. Alternatively, use the **Contacts > View all contacts** screen to delete single contacts.

Note: You can also use this procedure to mark contacts as unsubscribed; see step 4 on page page 75.

- 1 Click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then click **Remove contacts**.

Figure 57 Remove a Contact: Choose Contact List

Remove Contacts

To *permanently* delete a contact from your list, start by choosing which list you want to remove them from. [Removing a contact from your list cannot be undone.](#)

Next >> Cancel

Select a Contact List(s)

* Contact List:

- Leads for Sales Team (4 active contacts)
- Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) (7 active contacts)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) (3,932 active contact
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) (0 active contacts)
- s (7 active contacts)
- Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) (0 active contacts)

Next >> Cancel

- 2 Select the contact list from which you want to remove contacts. Click **Next**.

Figure 58 Remove a Contact: Define Contacts

3 Define the contacts that you want to remove from the list:

- To enter the contact's email addresses manually, select **I want to type the email addresses of contacts into a text box**. Enter the addresses in the field that displays.

Figure 59 Enter Contact Addresses Manually

- To upload a list of email addresses, select **I want to upload a file that contains the email addresses of contacts**.

Note: The file that you use should contain email addresses only, one address to a line.

Figure 60 Upload List of Contacts to Remove

Enter the filepath of the file you want to use, or click **Browse** and locate the file.

4 Use the **For the contacts above** field to specify whether you want to delete the contacts permanently, or just mark them as unsubscribed:

- If you want to delete the contacts permanently, select **Remove them from my list permanently**.
- If you want to mark the contacts as unsubscribed, but keep the contact's details, select **Mark them as unsubscribed in my list**.

5 Click **Next**.

6 A screen displays with a report of the results. You can use this screen to delete more contacts from the list.

Figure 61 Removed Contact Report

Remove Contacts

Use the form below to remove contacts from your list. You can set their status to unsubscribed, or you can delete them from your list permanently.

1 email address was removed from the list successfully.

Next >> Cancel

Remove Contacts

* Contacts to Remove: I want to type the email addresses of contacts into a text box
 I want to upload a file that contains the email addresses of contacts

* For the Contacts Above:

Next >> Cancel

Viewing Suppressed Email Addresses

Suppressed email addresses are those to which email addresses are never sent, even if the address is subscribed to a list. You can view suppressed email addresses for all contact lists, or for a specific list.

Take the following steps to see the suppressed email addresses for a contact list:

- 1 Click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then click **Email Suppression List**.

Figure 62 Email Suppression List: Choose Contact List

View Suppression Email List

Email addresses included in a suppression list will never be emailed even if they are still subscribed to a contact list.

Next >> Cancel

Select a Contact List(s)

* Show Suppressed Emails for:

- Global Suppression (All Lists) -- (1 suppression)
- Leads for Sales Team (0 suppressions)
- Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) (0 suppressions)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) (0 suppressions)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) (0 suppressions)
- Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) (0 suppressions)

Next >> Cancel

- 2 Choose the contact list for which you want to see suppressed email addresses. To see suppressed email addresses for all lists, select **Global Suppression**.

Figure 63 Email Suppression List: View Suppressed Email Addresses

View Suppressed Emails for -- Global Suppression (All Lists) --

Email addresses included in a suppression list will never be emailed even if they are still subscribed to a contact list.

Suppress an Email Address or Domain... Delete Selected

Results per page: 10 Pages: (Page 1 of 1) < | Back | 1 | Next | >

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Email Address | Date Suppressed | Action |
|--------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | foo@bar.com | 02 Oct 2008 | Edit Delete |

- 3 This screen displays the list of suppressed email addresses for the list or lists you specified, as well as the date on which each address was suppressed. You can take the following actions:
- Click **Suppress an email or domain** to add an entry to the email suppression list. See [Suppressing an Email Address or Domain](#) on page 77.
 - Select the checkbox next to an **Email address** (select the checkbox at the head of the column to select all entries in the list) and click **Delete selected** to remove the address from the list. The address is no longer suppressed. You can also delete an address by clicking its **Delete** link.
 - Click an address's **Edit** link to edit the suppressed address's details.

Figure 64 Edit Suppressed Email Address

Edit the address in the **Email to suppress** field, if required.

You can also change the list that this email should be barred from. To bar the email address from all lists in Interspire Email Marketer, select **Global suppression**.

- Click **Save** when you have finished, or click **Cancel** to return to the **View suppressed emails** list without saving any changes.

Suppressing an Email Address or Domain

You can bar an email address or a domain (like "exampledomain.com", for instance) from having emails sent to it. This is known as suppressing the email address or domain.

This takes precedence over other settings; for instance, an email address may be an active member of a contact list, but it will never have emails or autoresponders sent to it if it is suppressed.

Note: You can suppress email addresses and domains by entering the information manually, or by uploading a file containing the information. Alternatively, use the [Contacts > Email suppression list](#) screen to suppress single email addresses or domains.

Take the following steps to suppress an email address or a domain:

- 1 Click **Contacts** in the navigation bar, then click **Suppress an email or domain**.

Figure 65 Suppress an Email or Domain: Select Contact List

Add Emails/Domains to Suppression List

Email addresses included in a suppression list will never be emailed even if they are still subscribed to a contact list.

Save Cancel

Suppression Email/Domain Details

* I want to suppress contacts from: -- Global Suppression (All Lists) --

* Emails or Domains to Suppress:

I want to type the email addresses/domains to suppress into a text box

I want to upload a file that contains the email addresses/domains to suppress

Save Cancel

- 2 Select the contact list from which you want this address or domain to be barred in the **I want to suppress contacts from list**. To bar an address or domain from all contact lists, select **Global suppression**.
- 3 Define the addresses or domains you want to suppress:

Note: To suppress a domain, enter it in the following format: "@domain.tld", where "domain" is the domain you want to suppress, and ".tld" is the top-level domain (".com", for example). So, to suppress all email addresses belonging to www.yahoo.co.uk (for example), enter "@yahoo.co.uk".

- To enter the email addresses or domains manually, select **I want to type the email addresses/domains to suppress into a text box**. Enter the addresses or domains in the field that displays.

Figure 66 Enter Addresses or Domains for Suppression Manually

I want to type the email addresses/domains to suppress into a text box

- To upload a list of email addresses or domains, select **I want to upload a file that contains the email addresses/domains to suppress**.

Note: The file that you use should contain email addresses or domain names only, one address or domain name to a line.

Figure 67 Upload List of Addresses or Domains for Suppression

I want to upload a file that contains the email addresses/domains to suppress

Enter the filepath of the file you want to use, or click **Browse** and locate the file.

- 4 A screen displays with a report of the results. You can use this screen to add more email addresses or domains to the list.

Figure 68 Suppressed Email Address or Domain Report

Add Emails/Domains to Suppression List

Email addresses included in a suppression list will never be emailed even if they are still subscribed to a contact list.

✔ 1 email address has been suppressed successfully

Save Cancel

Suppression Email/Domain Details

* I Want to Suppress Contacts from: -- Global Suppression (All Lists) --

* Emails or Domains to Suppress:

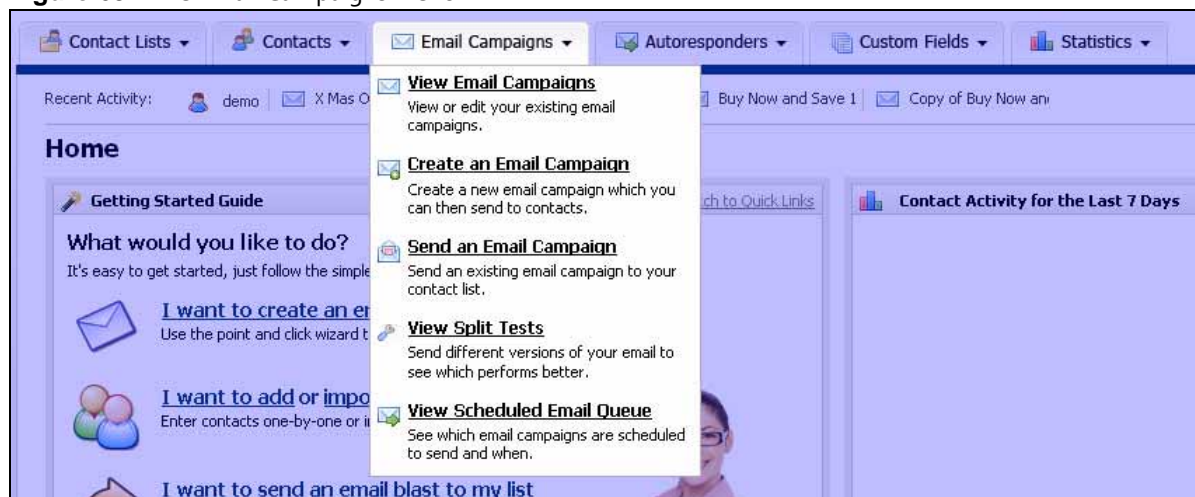
- I want to type the email addresses/domains to suppress into a text box
- I want to upload a file that contains the email addresses/domains to suppress

Save Cancel

Using Email Campaigns

This chapter describes the **Email campaigns** menu in the navigation bar.

Figure 69 The Email Campaigns Menu



Email Campaigns Overview

Email campaigns are the emails you send out to your contacts.

Each email campaign you plan, create, and send out transmits an email, based on an HTML or plain-text template (or both), to each of the addresses stored in the contact list you select (see [Using Contact Lists](#) on page 37).

Archiving Email Campaigns

When you archive email campaigns, all emails sent to a contact list are available on the Internet, and can be viewed by campaign recipients in the contact list. In order to set this up, you must archive the email campaigns (click the **Archive** field in the **View email campaigns** screen, or use the **Create an email campaign** screen; see [Creating and Editing Email Campaigns](#) on page 87). You must also include a link to the archive (using the %%mailinglistarchive%% variable) in the email campaigns you send to the contact list.

Activating Email Campaigns

Only email campaigns that are activated may be sent. This means that an administrator can assign specific permissions to different users that allow one user to design a campaign, and another to authorize it.

Split Testing Email Campaigns

Split testing, also known as “A/B testing”, is a scientific method of testing your email campaigns’ effectiveness using statistical analysis.

When you perform a normal campaign send, you send one email to your whole contact list. You can then see how well it performed using Interspire Email Marketer's statistical analysis tools. However, when you perform a split test you "split" your contact list into different parts and send a different email campaign to each part. Then, you can see how well each email performed and select the most effective.

Split testing is essentially a competition between email campaigns, in which the losers are discarded and the winner is used in future campaigns. You can select the criteria on which to judge the winner (open rate or click-through rate) and Interspire Email Marketer tracks each email's performance and decides the winner.

Split tests are usually performed on variations of the same basic email campaign, not on vastly different emails. For example, you might split test two emails that are identical except for their slightly different subject lines, in order to see which variation is opened most often. However, you would not split test one email advertising a seasonal discount on store merchandise and another offering a free holiday; this would not produce meaningful results.

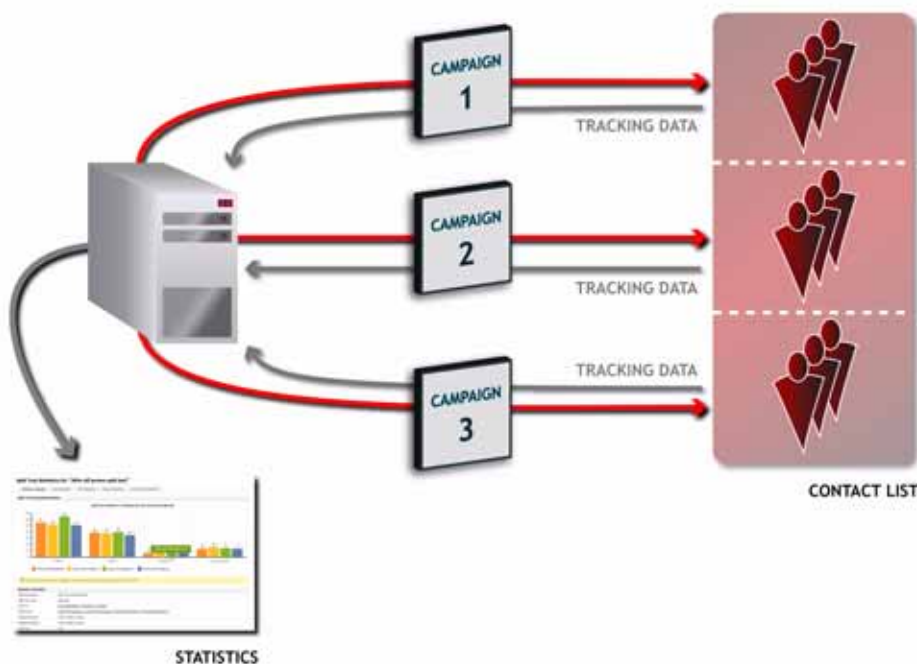
The term "A/B testing" suggests a split test must be a competition between two emails. However, this is not the case with Interspire Email Marketer, which allows you to create tests using any number of emails. This means that you can perform highly detailed and efficient split tests that compare multiple email variations simultaneously.

Manual and Automatic Split Testing

Interspire Email Marketer supports both manual and automatic split testing.

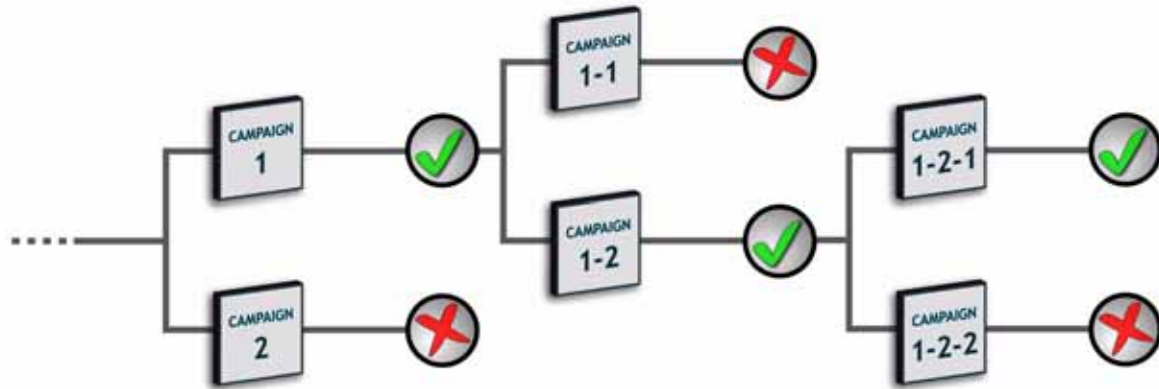
- When you use manual split testing, Interspire Email Marketer sends the email campaigns you have included in the test, tracks each email, and lets you view their effectiveness in the **Statistics > Split test statistics** screen. Manual split tests have no cut-off time.

Figure 70 Manual Split Testing

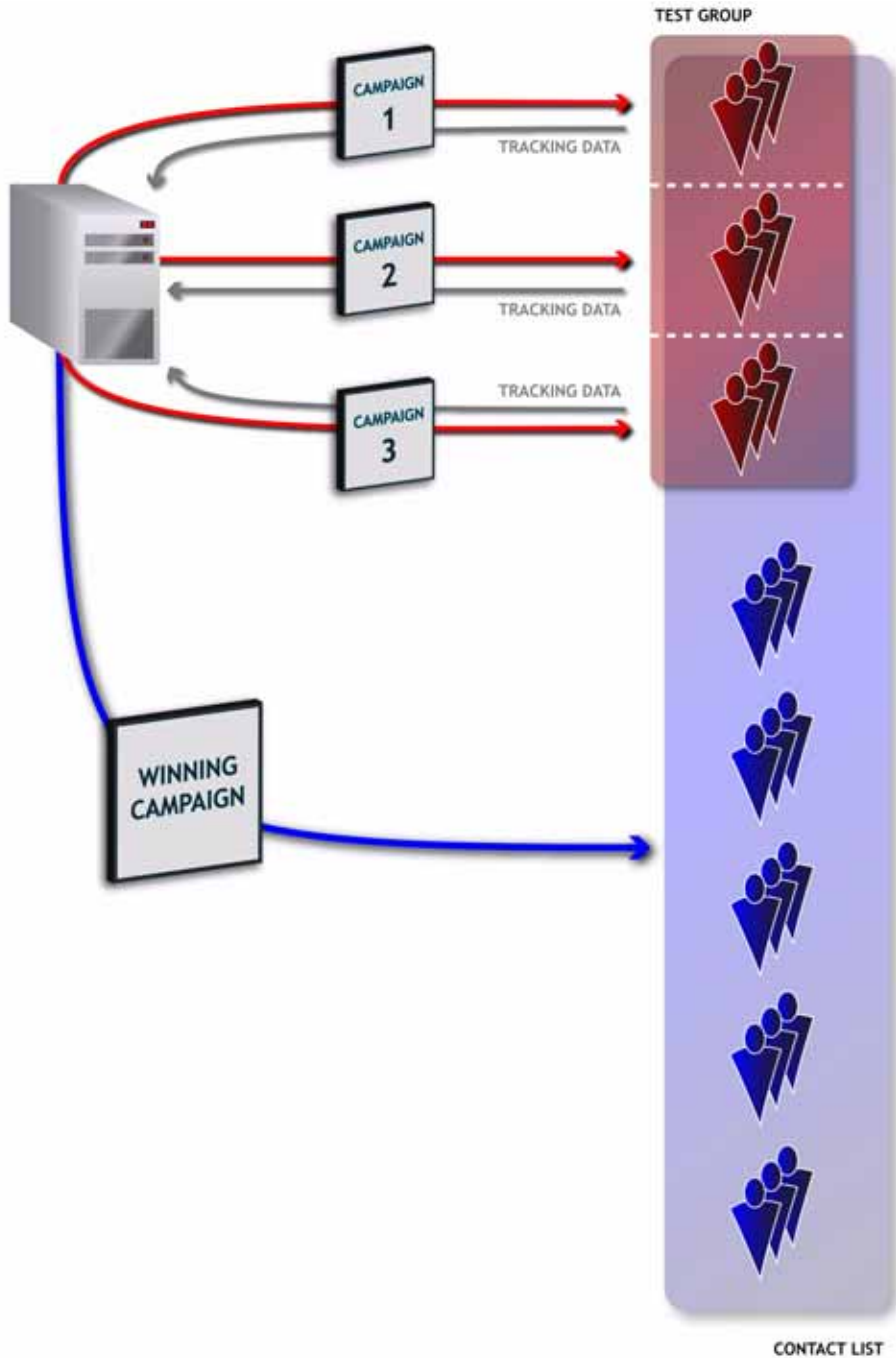


Once you have discovered the most effective email campaign, it's up to you what you do next. You could use the winning email for your next campaign, send the winning email to another contact list, or perform further split tests on variations of the winning email (an example of which is shown in the following figure) in order to further refine its effectiveness.

Figure 71 Multi-Level Split Testing Example



- When you use automatic split testing, the test emails are sent to only a percentage of your contact list's contacts (you define the percentage). You also define the test's duration. Interspire Email Marketer sends the test emails and tracks their performance. Once the test duration has elapsed, Interspire Email Marketer declares a winner based on the criterion you selected, and automatically sends the winning email to the rest of your contact list.

Figure 72 Automatic Split Testing

Split Testing Tips

If you have not used split testing before, here are some tips that might be helpful:

- **Don't "compare apples and oranges"**. Make sure that the emails you are testing are variations of one email, not completely different emails. Split testing is designed to help fine-tune your email marketing, not make broad decisions on marketing direction.

- **Keep it simple.** As with any scientific test, results are only meaningful if they compare two things that differ only in a single feature. For example, test two emails that differ only in their font colors, or two emails that differ only in their subject lines. Don't test one email against another that has a different subject line, graphic design and body text; the results would not let you know which element is affecting performance. Interspire Email Marketer lets you test an unlimited number of emails simultaneously. For the most informative results when testing multiple variations, create an email campaign for each variation or combination of variations.
- **Include a "control".** In scientific testing, a "control" is an element of the test that provides a base result against which other results can be compared. For instance, in a pharmaceutical test a section of the test group is given a placebo instead of the real drug. This allows the scientist conducting the test to exclude the influence of other variables on the results. In email split testing this means that you should always include the original version of the email, which has had no changes or variations applied to it. This is particularly important if you are split testing variations of an email campaign that you have used in the past. In order to accurately gauge the effectiveness of each new variation, you must compare it against the control email (which is sent at the same time as the variations) and NOT the email you sent in the past. If you compared the new variations' performance against that of the email you sent in the past, your results could be affected by a multitude of variables (time of day the email was sent, the day of the week, the season, economic conditions, and many more) that would severely impair the comparison.
- **Use a large test group.** Like any statistical analysis (political polls, for example) the larger the test group you use, the more accurate and reliable your results will be.
- **Use the correct metric.** Interspire Email Marketer lets you base your split test on open rates or click-through rates (links clicked). Make sure you select the metric that makes sense based on the type of variation you're testing. If you are testing variations in your subject line, it makes sense to use the open rate (since recipients open - or don't open - emails based largely on the subject line). If you are testing variations in your email's graphic design, it makes sense to use the click-through rate; it would be useless to base the test on the emails' open rate, since recipients do not see an email's design until after they have opened it.

Viewing and Managing Email Campaigns

To view an existing email campaign you already created, click **Email campaigns** in the navigation bar, then click **View email campaigns**. This screen allows you to view and manage all email campaigns you have created in the past (whether you already sent them or not).

You can:

- **Create an email campaign:** build a new email campaign. See [Creating and Editing Email Campaigns on page 87](#).
- **Delete:** remove the campaign (or campaigns) from Interspire Email Marketer. The campaign cannot be retrieved.

- **Archive:** turn on automatic archiving of the campaign on Interspire Email Marketer’s server.
- **Unarchive:** turn off automatic archiving of the campaign on Interspire Email Marketer’s server.
- **Activate:** allow the campaign to be sent (give your permission).
- **Deactivate:** forbid the campaign from being sent (deny your permission).

You can also **view, send, edit, copy** and **delete** email campaigns.

Figure 73 Viewing Email Campaigns

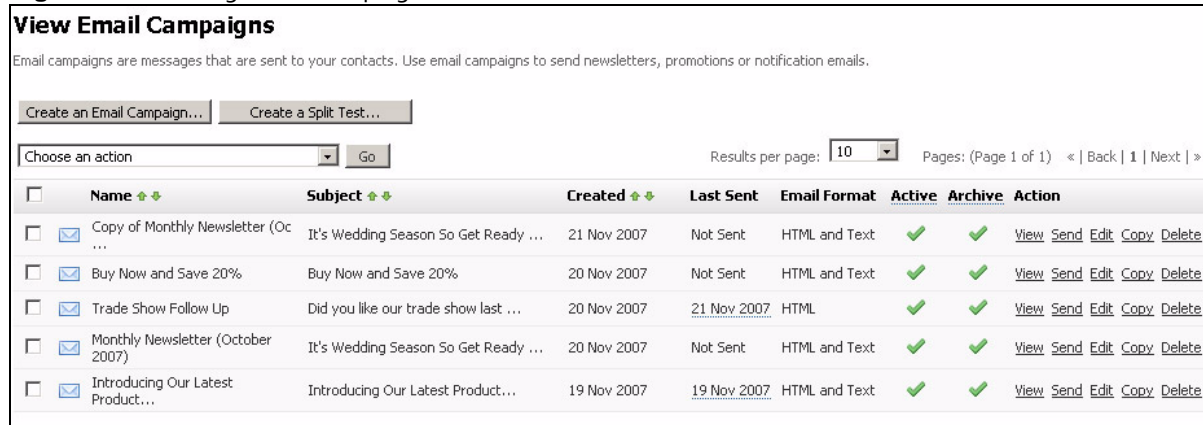


Table 12 Viewing Email Campaigns






| | |
|---|--|
| Create an email campaign | Click this to begin building a new email campaign. See Creating and Editing Email Campaigns on page 87 for more information. |
| Create a split test | Click this to begin configuring a new split test. See Creating and Editing Split Tests on page 99 for more information. |
| Choose an action | Select one or more email campaigns, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action. |
|  | Select a box belonging to an email campaign before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all campaigns. |
| Name | This displays the name of the email campaign. |
| Subject | This displays the subject of the email campaign. This is the text that displays in the email’s subject line. |
| Created | This displays the date on which you created the email campaign. |
| Last sent | This displays the date on which you last sent the email campaign. If you have not yet sent the email campaign, Not sent displays. |
| Email format | This displays the format of the email campaign. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the campaign is configured to send HTML emails only, HTML displays. • If the campaign is configured to send plain text emails only, Text displays. • If the campaign is configured to send both HTML emails and plain text emails, HTML and text displays. |
| Active | A  icon displays if the email campaign may be sent. A  icon displays if the email campaign may not be sent. |

Table 12 Viewing Email Campaigns

| | |
|---------|--|
| Archive | <p>A  icon displays if the email campaign is automatically archived on the Interspire Email Marketer server.</p> <p>A  icon displays if the email campaign is not automatically archived on the Interspire Email Marketer server.</p> |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click View to see a full-screen preview of the email campaign. • Click Send to select a contact list and send the campaign to the contacts in the list. The screens that display are similar to the Send an email campaign screens (see Sending Email Campaigns on page 91). • Click Resend to try sending an email campaign again. This option displays only when an email campaign that you sent previously failed to send completely. • Click Edit to update the campaign. The screens that display are similar to the Create an email campaign screens (see Creating and Editing Email Campaigns on page 87). • Click Copy to create a new copy of the campaign. The new campaign displays, with "Copy of" appended to the original name. • Click Delete to remove the campaign from Interspire Email Marketer. |

Creating and Editing Email Campaigns

Interspire Email Marketer’s email campaigns are usually based on templates (see [Using Templates](#) on page 205). You can take a template and customize it for use in your campaign; replacing its text with your own, adding or removing sections and images, and modifying its formatting if required.

Alternatively, you can create a new email campaign without using a template. If you choose to do this, you can build the campaign yourself using the text or HTML editor, or import an HTML file from your computer or a web page.

Take the following steps to create a custom email campaign:

- 1 Click **Email campaigns** in the navigation bar and select **Create an email campaign**.

Figure 74 Create an Email Campaign

- 2 Enter a new **Email Campaign Name**.
- 3 Select the type of campaign you want to create.
 - Select **HTML and Text** if you want emails to be sent with both HTML and plain text elements (multipart). Email clients that can display HTML messages use the HTML element, and clients that cannot display HTML use the plain text element.
 - Select **Text** if you want emails you send to be sent in plain text only.
 - Select **HTML** if you want emails you send to be sent in HTML only. If you select this option, your emails will not display in email clients that cannot display HTML messages.
- 4 If you want to base this email campaign on an existing template, select the template in the **Email template** list. A preview of the template displays.
If you do not want to base this campaign on an existing template, select **No template** in the **Email template** list.
- 5 Click **Next**.

Figure 75 The Email Campaign Editor

Create an Email Campaign

Use the form below to create your email campaign. You can also check your email for spam keywords and see how it looks in different email clients.

Email Campaign Details

Email Subject:

HTML Content:


- Create content using the WYSIWYG editor below
- Upload a file from my computer
- Import a file from a web site

Theme: Default Size: 1 Image Custom Fields


You are subscribed as %%emailaddress%%

CompanyName

Type your company slogan here



Content Block Heading



This is a block of text for your email campaign. Enter in your content here. To create another block, click on the Green + icon at the top right hand corner.

This is a block of text for your email campaign. Enter in your content here. To create another text block, click

Sidebar Block Heading

This is the small right column block of text. Here you can place short text items such as event notices, news items and other short notices. To create another Small Block, click on the green [+] icon on the top right hand corner.

HTML Tag: <BODY>

Complete mode

Text Content:

- Type text into the text box below
- Upload a file from my computer
- Import a file from a web site

Your email client cannot read this email.
To view it online, please go here: %%webversion%%

If possible, keep your text to the left of the gray line above. Why?

Email Validation

Miscellaneous Options

Activate Email Campaign: Yes, this email campaign is active

Archive Email Campaigns: Yes, archive this email campaign

Preview Your Email Campaign

Send Preview from this Email:

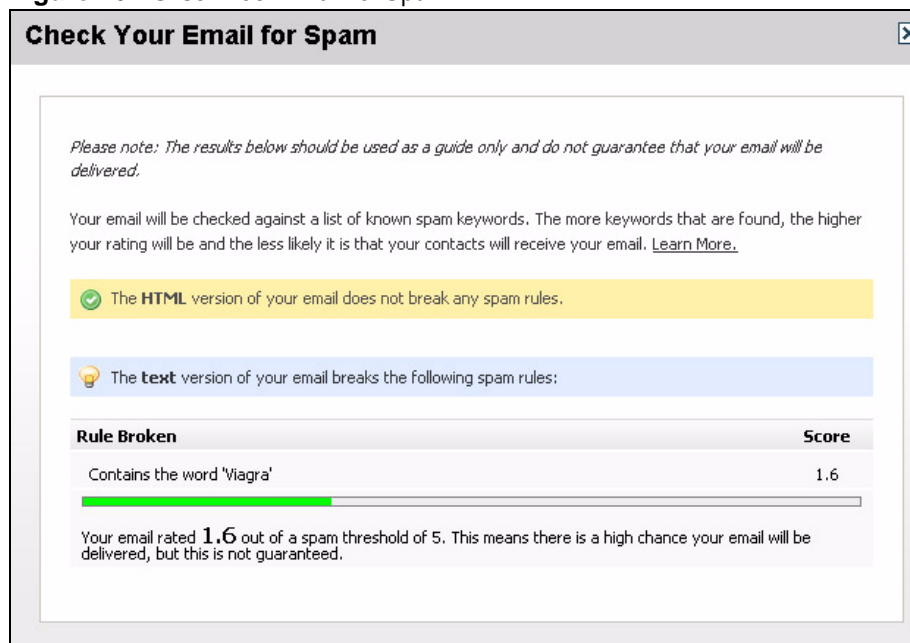
Send Preview to this Email:

Note: If you selected **Text only** in the previous page, the **HTML Content** section in this page does not display. Likewise, if you selected **HTML only**, the **Text Content** section in this page does not display.

- 6 Specify how you want to build the HTML email.
 - If you want to use the built-in WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) editor in this page, select **Create content using the WYSIWYG editor below**.
 - If you want to use an HTML file on your computer, select **Upload a file from my computer**. Click the **Browse** button that displays. A file upload window displays; locate and select the file you want to use and click **OK**. Click **Upload**. The HTML editor screen updates to show the new file.
 - If you want to use a file from a page on the Internet, select **Import a file from a web site** and enter the full URL (for example, "http://www.examplesite.com/examplepage.html") in the field that displays. Click **Import**. The HTML editor screen updates to show the new file.
- 7 Customize the HTML email using the editor. See [Using the HTML Editor](#) on page 159 for more information.
- 8 Customize the text email using the editor. See [Using the Text Editor](#) on page 195 for more information.
- 9 Check that your email campaign will not be marked as spam by a recipient's email client. Click **Check your email for spam**.

Note: This checks the text in your email campaign against a list of known spam keywords. However, it cannot guarantee that your campaign will be delivered to all recipients.

Figure 76 Check Your Email for Spam



If either the HTML or text versions of your email break any rules, take note of the offending text and edit the email campaign to not include the term.

Click the  icon to close the **Check your email for spam** window.

- 10 Check that your campaign displays correctly in a variety of common email clients. Click **View your email in different email programs**. The **Email Validation** screen displays in a new window (see [Validating an Email](#) on page 197). When you have finished, close the window.
- 11 Configure the **Miscellaneous options**.
 - Select **Yes, this email campaign is active** if you want the template to be available for use once you have saved it. Otherwise, deselect this option. You can activate the template later.
 - Select **Yes, archive this email campaign** if you want to place the campaign in the archive for the selected contact list. Contacts in the list can see all emails sent to the list in the past (if you provide them with a link to do so).
- 12 If you want to test the campaign by sending it to your own email address:
 - Enter the email address from which you want to send the test email in the **Send preview from this email** field.
 - Enter the email address to which you want to send the test email in the **Send preview to this email** field.
 - To send the test email, click **Preview your email campaign**. Check the inbox of the account you entered in the **Send Preview to this Email** field.
- 13 Finish the campaign.
 - Click **Save & keep editing** to save the new campaign and remain in this screen to make further changes.
 - Click **Save and exit** to save the new campaign and go to the **View Custom Templates** screen (see [Managing Custom Email Templates](#) on page 206).
 - Click **Cancel** to return to the **View Custom Templates** screen without saving the template. Any changes you made are lost.

Sending Email Campaigns

Take the following steps to send an existing email campaign:

- 1 Click **Email campaigns** in the navigation bar, then select **Send email campaign**.

Figure 77 Send an Email Campaign

Send an Email Campaign

Before you can send an email campaign, please select which contact list(s) you want to send to.

Who Do You Want to Send to?

I Want to:

Send an email to all contacts in the selected list(s) below
 Send an email to contacts who match my search criteria in the selected list(s) below
 Send an email to all contacts in the selected segment(s) below

Select a Contact List(s)

Contact List:

Leads for Sales Team (3 active contacts)
 Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) (7 active contacts)
 Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) (3,930 active contacts)
 Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) (0 active contacts)
 Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) (0 active contacts)

Type here to search...

(Only visible contact lists/segments you have ticked will be selected)

- 2 Select the contacts to whom you want to send the campaign in the **I want to** section:
 - To send the campaign to the entire list you select in the **Contact list** field, select **Send an email to all contacts in the selected list(s) below**.
 - To perform a search (see step 5), and send the campaign to only the contacts matching the search, select **Send an email to contacts who match my search criteria in the selected list(s) below**.
 - To send the campaign to the entire list you select in the **Segments** field, select **Send an email to all contacts in the selected segment(s) below**.
- 3 Select the contact list(s) or segment(s) to which you want to send the email campaign. Use the search box below the list to search for contact lists or segments.
- 4 Click **Next**.
- 5 If you opted to perform a search for the contacts to whom you want to send the campaign, the following screen displays. If you did not opt to perform a search, skip to step 6.

Figure 78 Send an Email Campaign: Search Contacts

Send an Email Campaign

Use the form below to choose which contacts receive your email. You don't have to fill in all fields, only the ones you want to filter on. [Learn more about filtering contacts.](#)

Next >> Cancel

Filter by Basic Details

Email Address:

Email Format:

Confirmation Status:

Date Added: Yes, filter by date subscribed

Clicked On Link: Yes, filter by link

Opened Email Campaign: Yes, filter by opened email campaign

Filter by Custom Fields

First Name:

Location:
New York
Chicago
Los Angeles
Miami
Atlanta

Next >> Cancel

The fields that display in this screen are the same as those in the **Contacts > Search contacts** screen. See [Searching Your Contacts](#) on page 62 for more information. Click **Next**.

- 6 Use this screen to configure your campaign settings.

Figure 79 Send an Email Campaign: Campaign Settings

Send an Email Campaign

Fill out the form below to send an email campaign. If you are unsure what any of the advanced options mean then you can skip them.

✔ This email campaign will be sent to approximately 3 contacts. [Why approximately?](#)

Next >>
Cancel

Email Campaign Settings

- * Send This Email Campaign: 🔗 Preview
- * Send From This Name:
- * Send From This Email Address:
- * Send Reply Emails to:
- * Send Bounced Emails to:

Email Scheduling Settings

- Send Your Email Campaign Now? Yes, send my email campaign now (untick to schedule) 🔗
- Notify Owner About Sending? Yes, notify the owner of the list(s) when sending starts and ends 🔗

Advanced Settings (Optional)

- My "First Name" Custom Field is: 🔗
- My "Last Name" Custom Field is: 🔗
- Send Your Email as Multipart? Yes, send the email as multipart 🔗
- Track Open Rates for HTML Emails? Yes, track opening of HTML emails 🔗
- Track Links Clicked in this Email?? Yes, track all links in this email campaign 🔗
 Yes, track my campaign using Google Analytics 🔗
- Embed Images as Attachments? Yes, embed images in the content 🔗

Next >>
Cancel

Table 13 Send an Email Campaign: Campaign Settings

| Email campaign settings | |
|---|--|
| Send this email campaign | Select the email campaign that you want to send from the list. Click Preview to see the campaign in a new browser window. |
| Send from this name | This displays the default "from" name for the contact list you selected. If you want to use a different name, enter the new name in this field. |
| Send from this email address | This displays the default "from" email account for the contact list you selected. If you want to use a different email account, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send reply emails to | This displays the default reply email address for this contact list. When a contact replies to your email campaign, this is the address to which the reply is sent. If you want to use a different address, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send bounced emails to | This displays the default bounced email address for this contact list. This is the address to which undeliverable emails are sent. If you want to use a different address for handling bounced emails, enter the new address in this field. |
| Email scheduling settings | |
| <p style="color: blue; font-weight: bold;">Note:</p> This section displays only when you have configured scheduling settings in the Settings > Cron settings screen. | |

Table 13 Send an Email Campaign: Campaign Settings

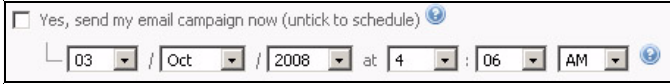
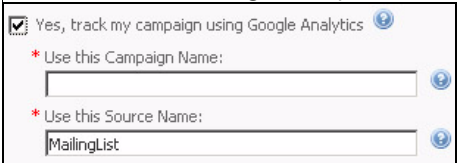
| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Send your campaign now?</p> | <p>Select this if you want to send the email campaign immediately. Deselect this to schedule a date and time to send the email.</p> <p>Figure 80 Schedule Email Campaign</p>  <p>Select the date, month and year in the first three lists, and select the hour, minute and AM/PM in the last three lists.</p> |
| <p>Notify owner about sending?</p> | <p>Select this if you want to send an email to the list owner when a scheduled campaign starts sending, and another when it finishes sending.</p> |
| <p>Advanced settings (optional)</p> | |
| <p>My "first name" custom field is</p> | <p>If your email campaign uses a custom field to define a recipient's first name, select it here. If your email campaign uses a single field to define a recipient's name, select it in this field.</p> <p><i>Note: This field displays only when the selected contact list contains custom fields.</i></p> |
| <p>My "last name" custom field is</p> | <p>If your email campaign uses a custom field to define a recipient's last name, select it here. If your email campaign uses a single field to define a recipient's name, leave this field blank.</p> <p><i>Note: This field displays only when the selected contact list contains custom fields.</i></p> |
| <p>Send your email as multipart?</p> | <p>Select this to send both HTML and text elements of a multipart email campaign to recipients. This allows a recipient's email client to choose the correct display method.</p> <p><i>Note: Use this option if you are unsure. Also, use this option if you don't provide your recipients with the ability to choose HTML or text emails.</i></p> |
| <p>Track open rates for HTML emails?</p> | <p>Select this to have Interspire Email Marketer track the proportion of HTML emails opened by their recipients.</p> |
| <p>Track links clicked in this email</p> | <p>Select this to have Interspire Email Marketer track the proportion of links in this email campaign that are clicked by the recipient (click-through rate). You can view the results of clicked links in the Statistics > Email campaign statistics.</p> |

Table 13 Send an Email Campaign: Campaign Settings

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes, track my campaign using Google Analytics | <p>Select this to have Interspire Email Marketer use Google Analytics to track your campaign's links.</p> <p>Figure 81 Use Google Analytics</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enter the name you want Google Analytics to use for this campaign in the Use this campaign name field. • Enter the name you want to use as the source of traffic for this campaign in the Use this source name field. |
| Embed images as attachments | Select this to embed the images you send in HTML emails, rather than linking to them. This allows recipients to view the email campaign offline, but can increase the email size significantly. |

- 7 Click **Next** when you have finished configuring this screen. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to return to the **View email campaigns** screen without saving your changes.

Figure 82 Send an Email Campaign: Report

Send an Email Campaign

To send your email campaign using the scheduled sending system, simply click the *Schedule My Email Campaign* button below.

- Your email campaign is called **Buy Now and Save 15%**
- The subject line of your email campaign is **Buy Now and Save 20%**
- Your email campaign will be sent to **Leads for Sales Team**
- It will be sent to a total of **3** contact(s)
- Your job has been scheduled to run at October 3 2008, 5:39 am
- Each email will be about **6 KB** in size, which totals **18.9 KB** for the entire send
- If your email can't be sent it will be flagged on the *View Email Campaigns* page with an option to resend it

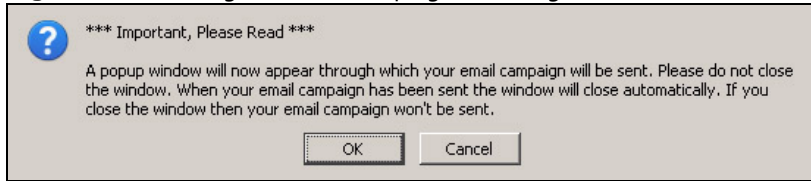
Schedule My Email Campaign Cancel

- 8 A screen displays, showing a report of the email campaign you are about to send. Review the information and click **Schedule my Email Campaign** to continue. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to return to the **View email campaigns** screen without saving your changes.
- 9 The screen that displays next depends on whether or not you have enabled scheduled sending (in the **Settings > Cron settings** screen).
- If scheduled sending is enabled, the **View scheduled email queue** screen displays (see [Viewing Scheduled Email Campaigns](#) on page 106). The email campaign will be sent the next time Cron runs scheduled sending.

Note: This happens even if you selected **Send your campaign now**. For this reason, it is important that you configure scheduled sending to run frequently (in the **Settings > Cron settings** screen) even if you do not want to schedule email sending. Alternatively, you can avoid this issue by turning scheduled sending off if you do not require it.

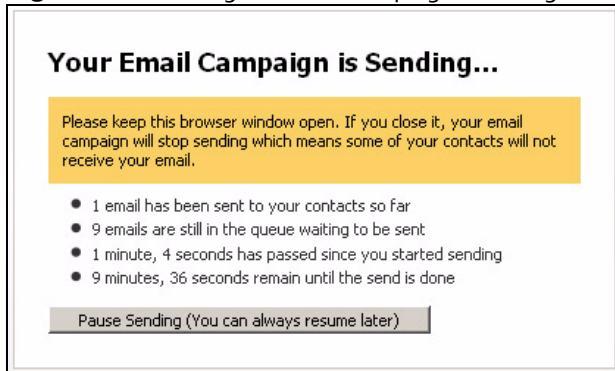
- If scheduled sending is disabled, a warning displays. Click **OK**.

Figure 83 Sending an Email Campaign: Warning



Interspire Email Marketer begins to send your campaign. A new browser window displays, showing how much time is remaining.

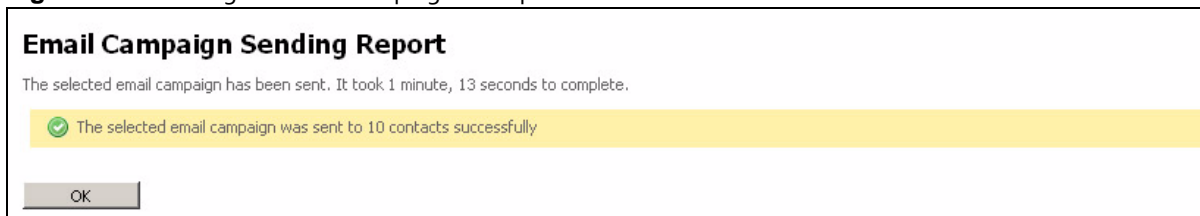
Figure 84 Sending an Email Campaign: Sending in Progress



Note: As stated in the warning that displayed previously, do NOT close this window, otherwise your campaign will not be sent correctly.

The browser window closes automatically when the email campaign has been completely sent.

Figure 85 Sending an Email Campaign: Completed



Viewing and Managing Split Tests

To view details about the email campaign split tests configured in Interspire Email Marketer, click **Email campaigns** in the navigation bar, then click **View split tests**.

Figure 86 Viewing Split Tests



Table 14 Viewing Split Tests


| | |
|---|--|
| Create a split test | Click this to begin configuring a new split test. See Viewing Scheduled Email Campaigns on page 106. |
| Delete selected | Select one or more split test's checkboxes and click this to remove the split test from Interspire Email Marketer. Deleted split tests cannot be retrieved. |
|  | Select a box belonging to an email campaign before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all campaigns. |
| Name | This displays the name of the split test. |
| Campaigns | This displays the name of each email campaign in the test. <i>Note: This is the name that displays in the Interspire Email Marketer control panel, not the email subject line.</i> |
| Type | This displays the type of test: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Split test displays if you selected Find a winning email and show me the results when you created the test. The campaigns are sent to the whole contact list in equal proportion, and the winner is displayed to you. • Best performing displays if you selected Find a winning email then send it to my list automatically when you created the test. The campaigns are sent to a small part of your contact list, and the winner is automatically sent to the rest of the list. |
| Created | This displays the date on which the test was created. |

Table 14 Viewing Split Tests

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Last sent | This displays the date on which the test was last performed. If the test has never been performed, Not sent displays. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click Waiting to send to see when a scheduled test will be sent. The View scheduled email queue screen displays (see Viewing Scheduled Email Campaigns on page 106). <p>Note: This option displays only when a test is scheduled and has yet to be sent.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click a test's Pause link to stop sending the test. Click its Resume link to begin sending the test again. <p>Note: These options display only when a test is currently being sent.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click a test's Send link to perform the test. <p>Note: Before you send Best performing tests, you need to enable Split test campaigns in the Settings > Cron settings screen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click a test's Edit link to make changes to the test. See Creating and Editing Split Tests on page 99 for information on the screen that displays. Click a test's Copy link to create a new test with the same properties as the original. The new test displays in the list with Copy of prepended to its name. Click a test's Delete link to remove the test from Interspire Email Marketer. Deleted tests cannot be retrieved. <p>Note: When you delete a test, its associated email campaigns are not deleted.</p> |

Creating and Editing Split Tests

To create a new split test, click **Email campaigns** in the navigation bar, then **View split tests**. Click the **Create a split test** button.

To edit an existing split test, click **Email campaigns** in the navigation bar, then **View split tests**. Then click the relevant test's **Edit** link.

Note: This screen allows you to set up your test; you can choose the people to whom you want to send it later on (see [Performing a Split Test](#) on page 101).

Figure 87 Creating a Split Test

Create A Split Test

A split test allows you to send different versions of an email campaign and see which performed better.

Split Test Settings

* Give Your Split Test a Name:
(Such as '20% off promo split test'. The name is for your reference only)

* Choose Which Emails to Send:

Split Test Example Version 1
 Split Test Example Version 2

[Preview Selected](#)

* Choose a Winner Based on:

* The Kind of Test to Run?

Find a winning email and show me the results

- Your emails will be sent in equal groups to your entire list
- You can then view the best performing email from the split test statistics page

Find a winning email then send it to my list automatically

- Emails will be sent in equal groups to % of your list
- The best performing email will then be sent to the rest of your list later
- Results of the split test can be viewed from the split test statistics page

Table 15 Creating a Split Test

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Give your split test a name | Enter a name for this split test. The name only displays in the configuration interface, and not to your contacts. |
| Choose which emails to send | Select the email campaigns that you want to include in this test. <i>Note: You can select as many email campaigns as you want.</i> |
| Preview selected | Click this to see all the email campaigns you selected in the Choose which emails to send list. Each email campaign opens in a new browser window. |
| Choose a winner based on | Use this field to specify how the winning email campaign is chosen: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Number of people who open the email to choose the email campaign that is opened most often. • Select Number of people who click a link in the email to choose the email in which a link is clicked most often (the one with the highest click-through rate). <p><i>Note: When you select this option, Interspire Email Marketer counts the total number clicks on all links in each email campaign, not any one link in particular.</i></p> |

Table 15 Creating a Split Test

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| The kind of test to run | <p>Use this section to define whether to perform a manual test or an automatic test, and to configure how the test should proceed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Find a winning email and show me the results if you want to perform a manual test. When you select this option, Interspire Email Marketer splits the contact list (or lists) into equal parts and sends each email campaign to one part. You can then view each email campaigns performance in the Statistics > Split test statistics screens. For example, if you select two email campaigns and have 1000 people in your contact list, each email campaign is sent to 500 people. <p>Note: If you choose this option, you may want to first set up a new contact list for test subjects, rather than sending it to your complete contact list. If so, see Creating and Editing Contact Lists on page 44.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Find a winning email then send it to my list automatically if you want to perform an automatic test. When you select this option, you can specify the percentage of your contact list's contacts that are test subjects. Interspire Email Marketer performs the test, then waits the amount of time you specify before declaring a winning email campaign (based on the criteria you select). Interspire Email Marketer then sends the winning email campaign to the remainder of your contact list's contacts (those not in the test group). In the Emails will be sent in equal groups to (...) % of your list field, enter the percentage of your contact list's contacts that should be in the test group. The default is 10%. In the The best performing email will then be sent to the rest of your list (...) later field, select the number of Hours or Days after which Interspire Email Marketer decides the winning email. <p>Note: The minimum test time is two hours, and the maximum is thirty days.</p> <p>For example, if you have a contact list of 5000 people, select five email campaigns, specify a test group of ten percent and a test time of one day, each email is sent to 100 people, and the winning email is sent to the remaining 4,500 people the next day.</p> |
| Save and send | Click this to save your changes to the test, and send it immediately. See Performing a Split Test on page 101 for information on the screen that displays. |
| Save and exit | Click this to save your changes to the test and return to the View split tests screen. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View split tests screen without saving your changes. |

Performing a Split Test

To send a split test to members of your contact lists:

- 1 Click **Email campaigns** in the navigation bar, then click **View split tests**. Click the relevant split test's **Send** link.

Alternatively, while creating or editing a split test, click its **Save and send** button (see [Creating and Editing Split Tests on page 99](#)).

2 The first screen that displays allows you to specify to whom you want to send the test.

Figure 88 Sending a Split Test

- 3 Select the contacts to whom you want to send the test in the **I want to** section:
- To send the campaign to the entire list you select in the **Contact list** field, select **Send the selected split test to all contacts in the selected list(s) below**.
 - To send the campaign to the segment you select in the **Segments** field, select **Send an email to all contacts in the selected segment(s) below**.

Note: Segments define a sub-section of a contact list. In order to select a segment here, you must first create segments; see [Creating, Editing and Viewing Segments](#) on page 49.

- 4 Select the contact list(s) or segment(s) to which you want to send the email campaign. Use the search box below the list to search for contact lists or segments.
- 5 Click **Next**.
- 6 The screen that displays allows you to configure your campaigns' settings.

Figure 89 Sending a Split Test: Test Settings

Send a Split Test

Fill out the form below to send an email campaign. If you are unsure what any of the advanced options mean then you can skip them.

✔ The split test campaign will be sent to approximately 10 contacts.

Split Test Campaign Settings

* Send From This Name: ⓘ

* Send From This Email Address: ⓘ

* Send Reply Emails To: ⓘ

* Send Bounced Emails To: ⓘ

Email Scheduling Settings

Send Your Split Test Now? Yes, send my split test campaign now (untick to schedule it for a later time or date)

Notify Owner About Sending? Yes, notify the owner of the list(s) when the sending starts and ends

Advanced Settings (Optional)

Send Your Email as Multipart? Yes, send the email as multipart ⓘ

* Track Open Rates for these Emails? Yes, track opening of emails ⓘ

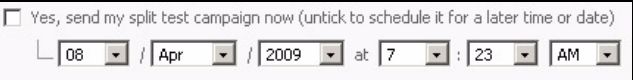
* Track Links Clicked in these Email? Yes, track all links in the email campaigns ⓘ

Embed Images as Attachments? Yes, embed images in the content ⓘ

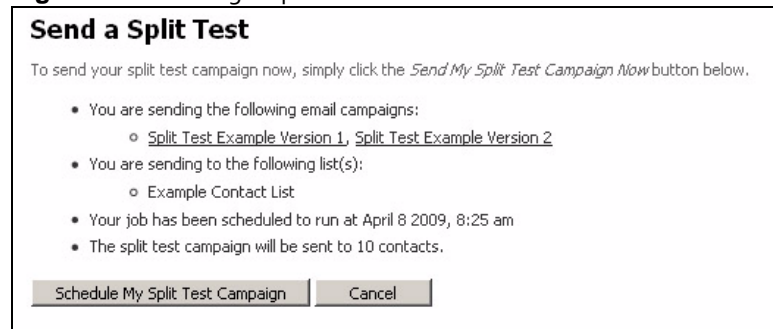
Table 16 Sending a Split Test: Test Settings

| Split test campaign settings | |
|--|--|
| Send from this name | This displays the default “from” name for the contact list you selected. If you want to use a different name, enter the new name in this field. |
| Send from this email address | This displays the default “from” email account for the contact list you selected. If you want to use a different email account, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send reply emails to | This displays the default reply email address for this contact list. When a contact replies to your email campaign, this is the address to which the reply is sent. If you want to use a different address, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send bounced emails to | This displays the default bounced email address for this contact list. This is the address to which undeliverable emails are sent. If you want to use a different address for handling bounced emails, enter the new address in this field. |
| Email scheduling settings | |
| <p><i>Note:</i> This section displays only when split test scheduling is enabled. To enable or disable split test scheduling, click Settings > Cron settings and configure the Split test campaigns item.</p> | |

Table 16 Sending a Split Test: Test Settings

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Send your split test now? | <p>Select this if you want to send the split test campaign immediately. Deselect this to schedule a date and time to send the email.</p> <p>Figure 90 Schedule Split Test</p>  <p>Select the date, month and year in the first three lists, and select the hour, minute and AM/PM in the last three lists.</p> |
| Notify owner about sending? | Select this if you want to send an email to the list owner when a scheduled campaign starts sending, and another when it finishes sending. |
| Advanced settings (optional) | |
| My "first name" custom field is | <p>If your email campaigns use a custom field to define a recipient's first name, select it here.</p> <p>If your email campaigns use a single field to define a recipient's name, select it in this field.</p> <p><i>Note: This field displays only when the selected contact list contains custom fields.</i></p> |
| My "last name" custom field is | <p>If your email campaigns use a custom field to define a recipient's last name, select it here.</p> <p>If your email campaigns use a single field to define a recipient's name, leave this field blank.</p> <p><i>Note: This field displays only when the selected contact list contains custom fields.</i></p> |
| Send your email as multipart? | <p>Select this to send both HTML and text elements of a multipart email campaign to recipients. This allows a recipient's email client to choose the correct display method.</p> <p><i>Note: Use this option if you are unsure. Also, use this option if you don't provide your recipients with the ability to choose HTML or text emails.</i></p> |
| Track open rates for HTML emails? | <p>Select this to have Interspire Email Marketer track the proportion of HTML emails opened by their recipients.</p> <p><i>Note: This option cannot be deselected, as it is necessary for split testing campaigns to work.</i></p> |
| Track links clicked in this email | <p>Select this to have Interspire Email Marketer track the proportion of links in this split test that are clicked by the recipient.</p> <p><i>Note: This option cannot be deselected, as it is necessary for split testing campaigns to work.</i></p> |
| Embed images as attachments | Select this to embed the images you send in HTML emails, rather than linking to them. This allows recipients to view the email campaign offline, but can increase the email size significantly. |

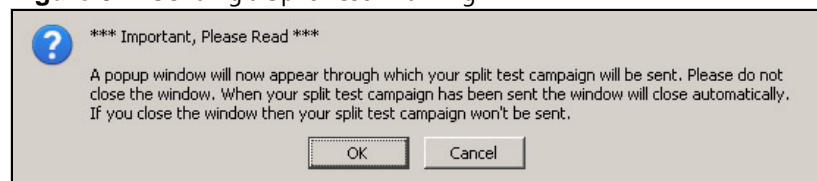
7 Click **Next**. In the screen that displays, review your split test.

Figure 91 Sending a Split Test: Review Test

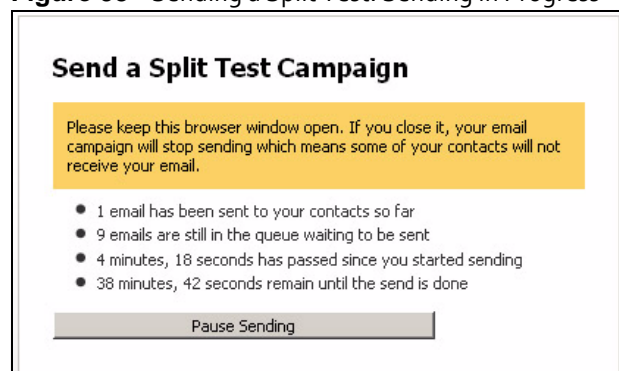
- 8 Click **Schedule my split test campaign** when you are ready to send your test.
- 9 The screen that displays next depends on whether or not you have enabled split test scheduling (in the **Settings > Cron settings** screen).
 - If split test scheduling is enabled, the **View split tests** screen displays (see [Viewing and Managing Split Tests](#) on page 97). **Waiting to send** displays in the split test's **Action** field. The split test will be sent the next time Cron runs split test sending.

Note: This happens even if you selected **Send your split test now**. For this reason, it is important that you configure split test scheduling to run frequently (in the **Settings > Cron settings** screen) even if you do not want to schedule split test sending. Alternatively, you can avoid this issue by turning split test scheduling off if you do not require it.

- If split test scheduling is disabled, a warning displays. Click **OK**.

Figure 92 Sending a Split Test: Warning

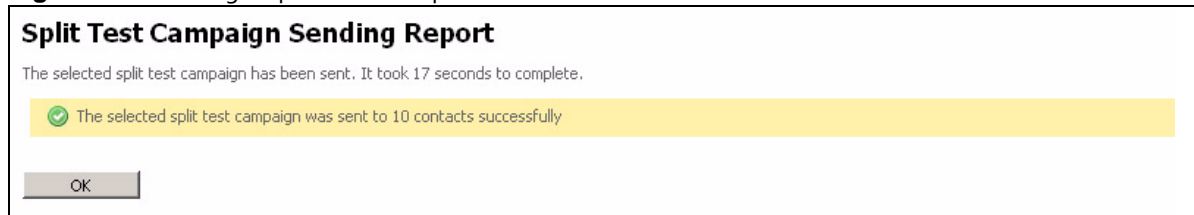
Interspire Email Marketer begins to send your split test. A new browser window displays, showing how much time is remaining.

Figure 93 Sending a Split Test: Sending in Progress

Note: As stated in the warning that displayed previously, do NOT close this window, otherwise your test will not be sent correctly.

The browser window closes automatically when the split test has been completely sent.

Figure 94 Sending a Split Test: Completed



Viewing Scheduled Email Campaigns

To view details about the email campaigns that are scheduled to be sent, click **Email campaigns**, then click **View scheduled email queue**.

You can:

- **Send an email campaign:** build a new email campaign. See [Sending Email Campaigns on page 91](#).
- **Delete:** remove the campaign (or campaigns) from Interspire Email Marketer. The campaign cannot be retrieved.

You can also **View**, **Pause** or **Edit** a campaign.

Figure 95 View Scheduled Email Campaigns

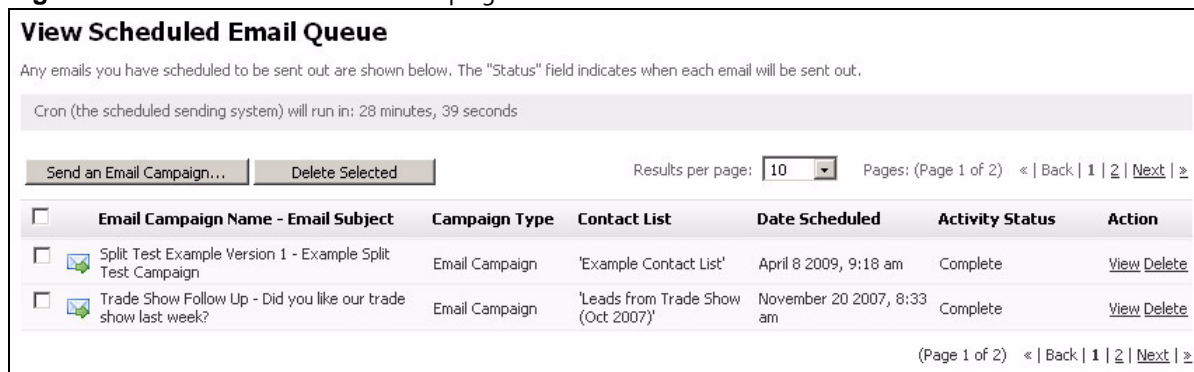


Table 17 View Scheduled Email Campaigns


| | |
|---|--|
| Send an email campaign | Click this to send a new email campaign. See Sending Email Campaigns on page 91 for more information. |
| Delete selected | Select one or more email campaigns and click this to delete the selected campaign (or campaigns). |
|  | Select a box belonging to an email campaign before clicking the Delete selected button. Select the box at the top of the column to select all campaigns. |
| Email campaign name - email subject | This displays the name of the email campaign scheduled for sending, and the subject line of the email campaign. |
| Campaign type | This displays the type of email campaign. |
| Contact list | This displays the contact list to which the email campaign is scheduled to be sent. |

Table 17 View Scheduled Email Campaigns

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Date scheduled | This displays the date and time at which the email campaign is scheduled to be sent. |
| Activity status | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For email campaigns scheduled to be sent at a specific time in the future, a timer displays that counts down to the time at which the campaign will be sent. • Waiting to send displays if the email campaign is scheduled for immediate sending, but is yet to be sent. The campaign will be sent when the cron job runs. • Paused displays when the email campaign has been temporarily stopped. • Complete displays when the email campaign has finished sending. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click View to see a preview of the email campaign in a new browser window. • Click Pause to temporarily stop a campaign that is running. • Click Resume to start a campaign that has been temporarily stopped. • Click Edit to change the settings of an email campaign. See Creating and Editing Email Campaigns on page 87 for more information. • Click Delete to remove the campaign (or campaigns) from Interspire Email Marketer. The campaign cannot be retrieved. |

Using Autoresponders and Triggers

This chapter discusses how to use the **Autoresponders** menu in the navigation bar.

Figure 96 The Autoresponders Menu



Autoresponders Overview

Autoresponders are emails sent out automatically by Interspire Email Marketer in response to actions taken by a contact (signing up for a newsletter, for example).

You can set up autoresponders to be sent out at specific times after the contact has been added to the contact list.

You can also configure an autoresponder to be sent to only the contacts in the list that match the search criteria you specify.

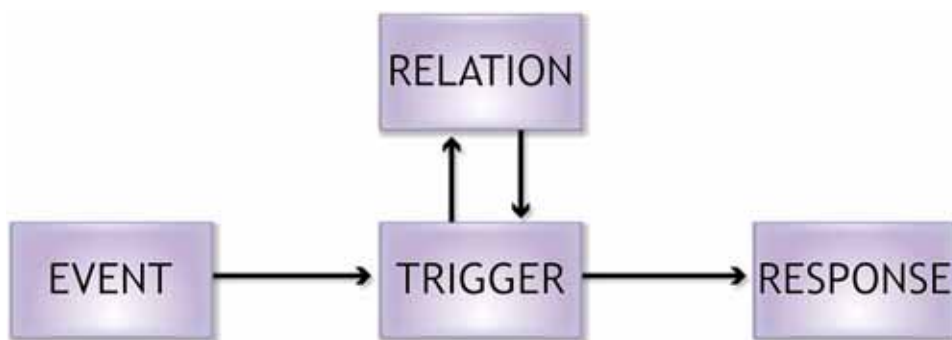
Triggers Overview

When you set up triggers, you can configure certain things to happen automatically when certain other events occur.

For example, you can set up a trigger so that everyone in your contact list receives a "Happy Birthday" email on their birthday, or a "Xmas special offer" email a week before Christmas.

You can also set up triggers that automate certain email processes. For example, you could automatically add a contact to a "warm leads" contact list when the contact opens your email, or you could include a "Tell me more" link in an email, and automatically send a personalized email response to all contacts who click the link.

The following figure shows how triggers work.

Figure 97 Triggers Overview

- **Event:** this is what sets off the trigger. It can be either date-related, or email-related. Date-related events can be based on a custom field you have set up for your contact list (for example, each contact's birthday) or based on a single date that you specify when you set up the trigger (for example, Christmas).

Note: If you want to base your trigger on a variable, custom field-related date, you need to set up the custom field in your contact list (or lists) before you set up the trigger.

Email-related events can be based on a contact either opening an email, or clicking a specific link in an email.

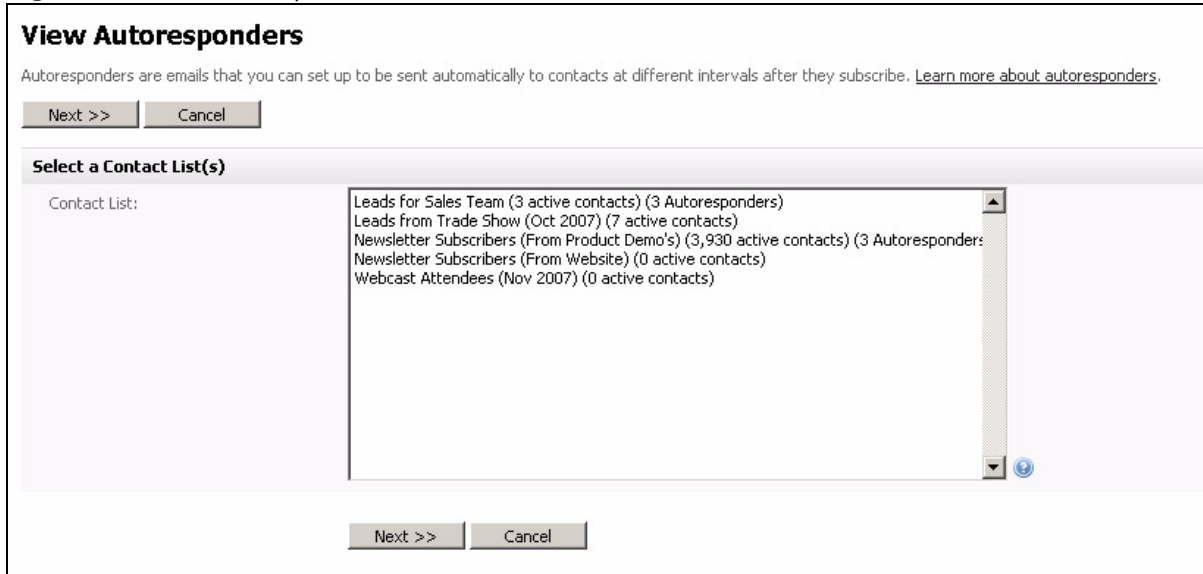
- **Trigger:** the trigger configuration defines the event that sets off the trigger, the resulting response, and the time relation between the event and the response.
- **Relation:** when you create a date-related trigger, you can configure it to be set off on, before or after the event. You can also set it to be set off on, before or after the next anniversary of the event, or on all future anniversaries. When you create an email-based trigger, you can configure it to be set off on or after the event.
- **Response:** this is the action that is taken when the trigger is set off. These actions can be external (sending an email to the contact) or internal (adding the contact to a new contact list, or removing the contact from the current contact list). You can perform multiple actions; for example, if a contact in your "Raw leads" list clicks a "Tell me more" link in an email, you can automatically send a subsequent email with more information, add the contact to a "Warm leads" contact list, and remove the contact from the "Raw leads" list, all at the same time.

Viewing Autoresponders

Take the following steps to view details about an autoresponder you already created.

- 1 Click **Autoresponders** in the navigation bar, then click **View autoresponders**.

Figure 98 View Autoresponders: Choose Contact List



2 This screen displays a list of contact lists, the number of contacts belonging to the list, and the number of autoresponders associated with each list. Select a contact list and click **Next**.

Figure 99 View Autoresponders: Manage Autoresponders



3 This screen allows you to:




- **Create an autoresponder:** click this to begin defining a new autoresponder for this contact list (see [Creating and Editing Autoresponders on page 112](#)).
- **Delete the selected autoresponder(s):** remove the autoresponder (or autoresponders) from Interspire Email Marketer. The autoresponder cannot be retrieved.
- **Activate the selected autoresponder(s):** when activated, an autoresponder will be sent to contacts at the specified time.
- **Deactivate the selected autoresponder(s):** when deactivated, an autoresponder will not be sent to contacts.

You can also **View**, **Edit** and **Copy** autoresponders.

Table 18 View Autoresponders

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Create an autoresponder | Click this to go to the Create an autoresponder screen. See Creating and Editing Autoresponders on page 112 for more information. |
| Choose an action | Select one or more autoresponders, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action. |

Table 18 View Autoresponders

| | |
|---|--|
|  | <p>Select a box belonging to an autoresponder before choosing an option from the Choose an action list.</p> <p>Select the box at the top of the column to select all autoresponders.</p> |
| Name | This displays the name of the autoresponder. |
| Created | This displays the date on which the autoresponder was created. |
| Sent | This displays the time that the autoresponder is sent after a contact signs up. |
| Owner | This displays the name of the Interspire Email Marketer user who created the autoresponder. |
| Active | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A tick () displays if the autoresponder is enabled. The autoresponder is sent when at the relevant time. • A cross () displays if the autoresponder is disabled. The autoresponder is not taken at the relevant time. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click View to see a full-screen version of the autoresponder. • Click Edit to update the autoresponder. The screens that display are similar to the Create an Autoresponder screens (see Creating and Editing Autoresponders on page 112). • Click Copy to create a new copy of the autoresponder. The new autoresponder displays, with "Copy of" appended to the original name. • Click Delete to remove the autoresponder from Interspire Email Marketer. The autoresponder cannot be retrieved. |

Creating and Editing Autoresponders

Interspire Email Marketer allows you to create autoresponders using the built-in editor.

Note: If you want to create a new autoresponder based on an autoresponder you created previously, use the **Autoresponders > View autoresponders** screen to copy the template, then edit the new template. See [Viewing Autoresponders](#) on page 110.

To edit an autoresponder, click its **Edit** link in the **Autoresponders > View autoresponders** screen.

Take the following steps to create an autoresponder:

- 1 Click **Autoresponders** in the navigation bar and select **Create an autoresponder**.

Figure 100 Create an Autoresponder: Select a Contact List

Create Autoresponder

Creating an autoresponder is a multi-step process. Start by entering a name and choosing who should receive it and then click the *Next >>* button. [Get help on autore](#)

Select a Contact List(s)

Contact List:

- Leads for Sales Team (3 active contacts) (4 Autoresponders)
- Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) (7 active contacts)
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) (3,930 active contacts) (3 Autoresponder:
- Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) (0 active contacts)
- Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) (0 active contacts)

Next >> **Cancel**

- 2 Select the contact list for this autoresponder and click **Next**.

Figure 101 Create an Autoresponder: Name and Search

Create Autoresponder

Creating an autoresponder is a multi-step process. Start by entering a name and choosing who should receive it and then click the *Next >>* button. [Get help on autoresponders here.](#)

Autoresponder Details

* Name this Autoresponder: [?](#)
This name is for your reference only and isn't shown to anyone

Search Options

This Autoresponder Should Go to:

All contacts in my list with a status of "confirmed"

Only contacts who match my search criteria (below)

Next >> **Cancel**

- 3 Enter a name for the autoresponder in the **Name this autoresponder** field.
- 4 If you want to send this autoresponder to all contacts who sign up and subsequently confirm that they want to receive emails, select **All contacts in my list with a status of "confirmed"**.

Alternatively, you can send this autoresponder to certain contacts only. Select **Only contacts who match my search criteria (below)**. The following fields display.

Figure 102 Autoresponder Filter Options

Filter by Basic Details

Fill in the fields below to filter contacts. You don't have to fill in all fields, only the ones you want to filter on. [Learn more about filtering contacts.](#)

Match Email:

Match Format:

Match Confirmed Status:

Clicked On Link: Yes, filter by link

Opened Email Campaign: Yes, filter by opened email campaign

Filter by Custom Fields

First Name:

Configure the **Filter by basic details** fields:

- If you want to send this autoresponder only to contacts with a certain type of email address (for example, all contacts at hotmail.com), enter all or part of the email address in the **Email address** field.
- If you want to send this autoresponder only to contacts configured to receive **HTML** or **Text** emails only, select the relevant option from the **Match format** list.
- If you want to send this autoresponder only to contacts who are **Confirmed** or **Unconfirmed** only, select the relevant option from the **Match confirmed status** list. If you want to search for both, leave **Both confirmed and unconfirmed** selected (default).
- If you want to send this autoresponder only to contacts who have, or have not, clicked a specific link in your autoresponder, select **Yes, filter by link**.

Figure 103 Autoresponder: Filter By Link

Yes, filter by link

If you want to send this autoresponder only to contacts who have clicked a link, select **Has clicked** in the first list, and select the relevant link in the second list.

If you want to send this autoresponder only to contacts who have not yet clicked a link, select **Has not clicked**, and select the relevant link in the second list.

- If you want to send this autoresponder only to contacts who have, or have not, opened a specific email, select **Yes, filter by opened email campaign**.

Figure 104 Autoresponder: Filter By Opened Email

Yes, filter by opened email campaign

If you want to search for contacts who have opened an email, select **Has opened** in the first list, and select the email campaign in the second list.

If you want to find contacts who have not yet opened an email, select **Has not opened**, and select the email campaign in the second list.

- 5 If the contact list contains custom fields, you can search each field in the **Filter by custom fields** section.

6 Click **Next**.

Figure 105 Autoresponder: Sending Options

Create Autoresponder

Autoresponders are emails that you can set up to be sent automatically to contacts at different intervals after they subscribe. [Learn more about autoresponders.](#)

Next >> Cancel

Autoresponder Details

* Send From This Name: ⓘ

* Send From This Email Address: ⓘ

* Send Reply Emails to: ⓘ

* Send Bounced Emails to: ⓘ

* Email Format: ⓘ

My "First Name" Custom Field is: ⓘ

My "Last Name" Custom Field is: ⓘ

Send to Existing Contacts?: Yes, send this autoresponder to existing contacts ⓘ

Sending Options

* Send this Autoresponder: As soon as the contact joins my list ⓘ
 After the contact has been on my list for:

Advanced Options

Send Your Email as Multipart? Yes, send the email as multipart ⓘ

Track Open Rates for HTML Emails? Yes, track opening of HTML emails ⓘ

Track Links Clicked in this Email?: Yes, track all links in this email campaign ⓘ

Embed Images as Attachments?: Yes, embed images in the content ⓘ

Autoresponder Content

I Want to: Create the content of my autoresponder from scratch ⓘ
 Use a template as the basis of my autoresponder ⓘ

Next >> Cancel

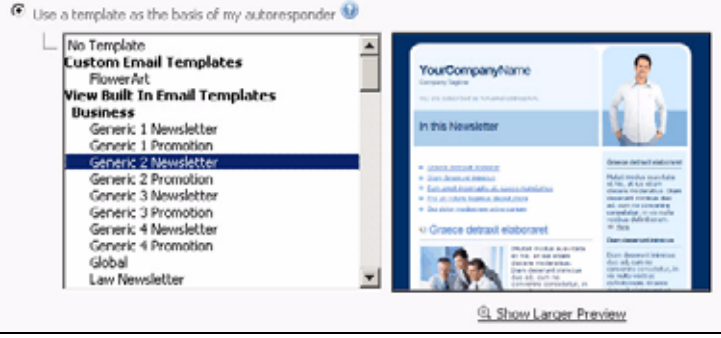
Table 19 Autoresponder: Sending Options

| Autoresponder details | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Send from this name | This displays the default "from" name for the contact list you selected. If you want to change this name, enter the new name in this field. |
| Send from this email address | This displays the default "from" email account for the contact list you selected. If you want to use a different email account, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send reply emails to | This displays the default reply email address for this contact list. When a contact replies to your autoresponder, this is the address to which the reply is sent. If you want to use a different address, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send bounced emails to | This displays the default bounced email address for this contact list. This is the address to which undeliverable emails are sent. If you want to use a different address for handling bounced emails, enter the new address in this field. |

Table 19 Autoresponder: Sending Options

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Email format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select HTML and Text if you want this autoresponder to be sent with both HTML and plain text elements (multipart). Email clients that can display HTML messages use the HTML element, and clients that cannot display HTML use the plain text element. • Select Text if you want this autoresponder to be sent in plain text only. • Select HTML if you want this autoresponder to be sent in HTML only. If you select this option, your emails will not display in email clients that cannot display HTML messages. |
| My "first name" custom field is | <p>If your autoresponder uses a custom field to define a recipient's first name, select it here.</p> <p>If your autoresponder uses a single field to define a recipient's name, select it in this field.</p> |
| My "last name" custom field is | <p>If your autoresponder uses a custom field to define a recipient's last name, select it here.</p> <p>If your autoresponder uses a single field to define a recipient's name, leave this field blank.</p> |
| Send to existing contacts | <p>Select this to send the autoresponder to contacts who already belong to the contact list.</p> <p>For example, if you set up an autoresponder to send ninety days after a contact was added to the list, contacts who were added to the list fewer than ninety days ago will receive the autoresponder on the relevant date.</p> |
| Sending options | |
| Send this autoresponder | <p>Select As soon as the contact joins my list to send the autoresponder to contacts immediately when they join the list.</p> <p>Select After the contact has been on my list for to send the autoresponder a specific number of hours, days, weeks, months or years after the contact has joined the list. Enter the time in the fields that display.</p> |
| Advanced options | |
| Send your email as multipart? | <p>Select this to send both HTML and text elements of a multipart autoresponder to recipients. This allows a recipient's email client to choose the correct display method.</p> <p><i>Note: Use this option if you are unsure. Also, use this option if you don't provide your recipients with the ability to choose HTML or text emails.</i></p> |
| Track open rates for html emails? | <p>Select this to have Interspire Email Marketer track the proportion of HTML autoresponders opened by their recipients.</p> |
| Track links clicked in this email? | <p>Select this to have Interspire Email Marketer track the proportion of links in this autoresponder that are clicked by the recipient.</p> <p>You can view the results of clicked links in the Statistics > Autoresponder statistics.</p> |
| Embed images as attachments? | <p>Select this to embed the images you send in HTML emails, rather than linking to them. This allows recipients to view the autoresponder offline, but can increase the email size significantly.</p> |

Table 19 Autoresponder: Sending Options

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Autoresponder content | |
| I want to | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Create the content of my autoresponder from scratch if you do not want to base this autoresponder on an existing template. • Select Use a template as the basis of my autoresponder if you want to base this autoresponder on an existing template. <p>Figure 106 Autoresponder: Select a Template</p>  <p>Select the template upon which you want to base this autoresponder.</p> |

7 Click **Next**. The autoresponder editor displays.

Figure 107 The Autoresponder Editor

Create Autoresponder

Enter the content of your autoresponder in the form below. Click the "Save & Exit" button when you are finished.

Save & Keep Editing Save And Exit Cancel

Autoresponder Details

* Email Subject:

Follow this guide for tips on improving your subject lines.

* HTML Content:

Create content using the WYSIWYG editor below

Upload a file from my computer

Import a file from a web site

Default Size 1 Image Custom Fields

HTML Tag: <BODY>

Edit Source Preview Complete mode

Insert a Custom Field... Insert Unsubscribe Link

* Text Content:

Type text into the text box below

Upload a file from my computer

Import a file from a web site

Your email client cannot read this email.
To view it online, please go here: `%%webversion%%`

To stop receiving these emails: `%%unsubscribelink%%`

If possible, keep your text to the left of the gray line above. Why?

Insert a Custom Field... Insert Unsubscribe Link Get Text Content from Editor

Email Validation

Check Your Email for Spam:

Email Client Compatibility:

Preview Your Email Campaign

From:

To:

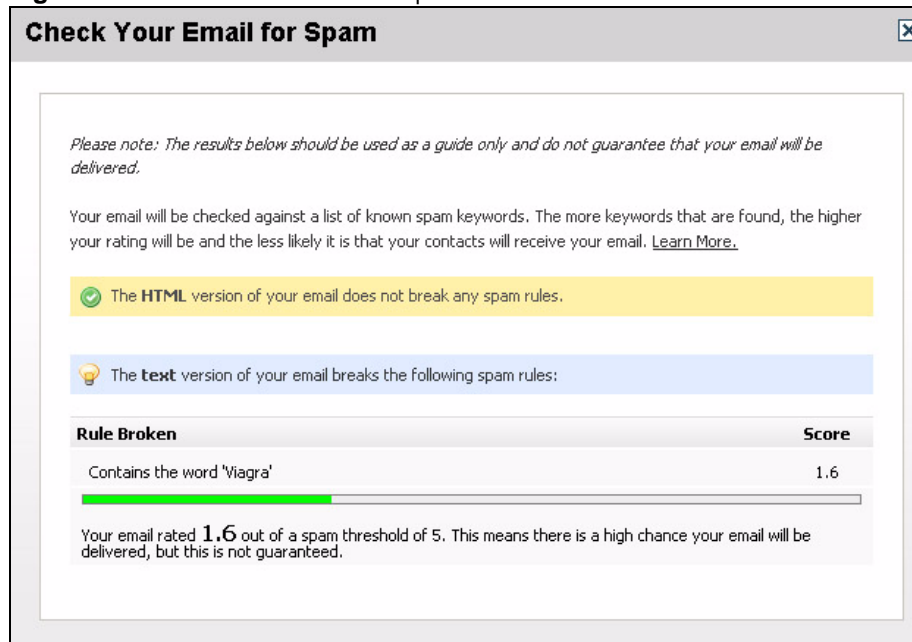
Save & Keep Editing Save And Exit Cancel

Note: If you selected **Text only** in the previous page, the **HTML Content** section in this page does not display. Likewise, if you selected **HTML only**, the **Text Content** section in this page does not display.

- 8 Specify how you want to build the HTML autoresponder.
 - If you want to use the built-in WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) editor in this page, select **Create content using the WYSIWYG editor below**.
 - If you want to use an HTML file on your computer, select **Upload a file from my computer**. Click the **Browse** button that displays. A file upload window displays; locate and select the file you want to use and click **OK**. Click **Upload**. The HTML editor screen updates to show the new file.
 - If you want to use a file from a page on the Internet, select **Import a file from a web site** and enter the full URL (for example, "http://www.examplesite.com/examplepage.html") in the field that displays. Click **Import**. The HTML editor screen updates to show the new file.
- 9 Customize the HTML email using the editor. See [Using the HTML Editor](#) on page 159 for more information.
- 10 Customize the text email using the editor. See [Using the Text Editor](#) on page 195 for more information.
- 11 Check that your autoresponder will not be marked as spam by a recipient's email client. Click **Check your email for spam**.

Note: This checks the text in your autoresponder against a list of known spam keywords. However, it cannot guarantee that your autoresponder will be delivered to all recipients.

Figure 108 Check Your Email for Spam



If either the HTML or text versions of your email break any rules, take note of the offending text and edit the autoresponder to not include the term.

Click the  icon to close the **Check your email for spam** window.

- 12 Check that your autoresponder displays correctly in a variety of common email clients. Click **View your email in different email programs**. The **Email Validation** screen displays in a new window (see [Validating an Email](#) on page 197). When you have finished, close the window.
- 13 If you want to test the autoresponder by sending it to your own email address:
 - Enter the email address from which you want to send the test email in the **Send preview from this email** field.
 - Enter the email address to which you want to send the test email in the **Send preview to this email** field.
 - To send the test email, click **Preview your email campaign**. Check the inbox of the account you entered in the **Send Preview to this Email** field.
- 14 Finish the autoresponder:
 - Click **Save & keep editing** to save the new autoresponder and remain in this screen to make further changes.
 - Click **Save and exit** to save the new autoresponder and go to the **View Custom Templates** screen (see [Managing Custom Email Templates](#) on page 206).
 - Click **Cancel** to return to the **View Custom Templates** screen without saving the template. Any changes you made are lost.

Viewing and Managing Triggers

To view the event triggers already set up in Interspire Email Marketer, click **Autoresponders** in the navigation bar, then **View triggers**.

Note: Before you set up triggers, you need to enable scheduling (cron jobs). See [Managing Cron Jobs](#) on page 250 for more information.

Figure 109 Viewing Triggers

Triggers

A trigger activates an action when a specific event occurs, such as sending a birthday email on a contacts birthday or adding a contact to a new list when they click a link.

[Create a Trigger...](#)




Choose an action

Results per page: Pages: (Page 1 of 1) < | Back | 1 | Next | >

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name ↑↓ | Created ↑↓ | Triggered By ↑↓ | When ↑↓ | Active ↑↓ | Action |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XMas Offer | 15 Dec 2008 | Predefined Date | Immediately After | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Edit Copy Delete |

(Page 1 of 1) < | Back | 1 | Next | >

Table 20 Viewing Triggers

| | |
|---|--|
| Create a trigger | Click this to set up a new trigger event. See Creating and Editing Triggers on page 122 for information on the screen that displays. |
| Choose an action | Select one or more triggers' checkboxes, choose an item from the list, and click Go to perform the action on the selected trigger (or triggers). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Delete selected trigger(s) to remove the selected trigger (or triggers) from Interspire Email Marketer. Deleted triggers cannot be retrieved. • Select Mark selected trigger(s) as active to enable the trigger (or triggers). • Select Mark selected trigger(s) as inactive to disable the trigger (or triggers). |
|  | Select a box belonging to a trigger before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all triggers. |
| Name | This displays the name that you assigned to this event trigger. This name does not display to the public. |
| Created | This displays the date on which you created the event trigger. |
| Triggered by | This displays information about the type of event that sets off the trigger. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predefined date displays if you selected Based on a specific date when you created the event trigger. • Custom field displays if you selected Based on a contact's date field when you created the event trigger. • Link clicked displays if you selected Based on a link being clicked when you created the event trigger. • Email campaign opened displays if you selected Based on a email campaign being opened when you created the event trigger. |
| When | This displays information about when the relevant action occurs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immediately after displays if you selected On or On the date when you created the event trigger. • [X] hours before displays if you selected Before [X] hours when you created the event trigger. <p>Note: Even if you selected [X] days or [X] weeks when you created the event trigger, the relevant number of hours displays.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N/A displays if you selected an option other than those above when you created the event trigger. |
| Active | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A tick () displays if the trigger is enabled. The relevant action is taken if the trigger event occurs. • A cross () displays if the trigger is disabled. The relevant action is not taken if the trigger event occurs. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click Edit to modify the trigger. The Edit trigger screen's General settings tab displays (see Creating and Editing Triggers on page 122). • Click Copy to create a new trigger with the same properties as the original. The new trigger displays with Copy of prepended to its name. • Click Delete to remove the trigger from Interspire Email Marketer. Deleted triggers cannot be retrieved. |

Creating and Editing Triggers

- To create a new event trigger, click **Autoresponders** in the navigation bar, then click **View triggers**. In the screen that displays, click the **Create new trigger** button.
- To edit an existing event trigger, click **Autoresponders** in the navigation bar, then click **View triggers**. In the screen that displays, click the existing trigger's **Edit** link.

The **General settings** tab displays.

Note: If you are editing an existing event trigger, additional tabs may also display.

The General Settings Tab

The **General Settings** tab displays when you create or edit an event trigger.

Figure 110 Create a New Trigger: General Settings

Create a Trigger

A trigger activates an action when a specific event occurs, such as sending a birthday email on a contacts birthday or adding a contact to a new list when they click a link.

Save Cancel

General Settings

Trigger Details

* Name Your Trigger:
(Such as 'birthday discount trigger'. The name is for your reference only)

* Activate This Trigger:

Based on a contact's date field
 Based on a specific date
 Based on a link being clicked
 Based on a email campaign being opened

* Trigger The Actions: Please choose one of the radio button above first.

* When Triggered:

Send an email campaign
 Add the contact to an additional contact list
 Remove the contact from the contact list that they are in

* Is Trigger Active?: Yes, this trigger is active

Save Cancel

Table 21 Create a New Trigger: General Settings

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Name your trigger | Enter a descriptive name for this event trigger. This name displays only in the configuration interface, and not to your contacts. |
| Activate this trigger | Select the type of event that should set off this trigger, and configure the additional fields that display. See Configuring Trigger Activation Options on page 124 for information on configuring this field. |

Table 21 Create a New Trigger: General Settings




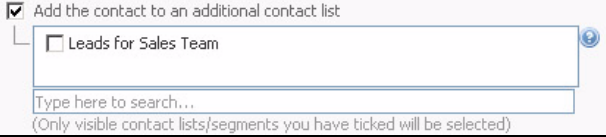
| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| <p>Trigger the actions</p> | <p>Once you have selected an option in the Activate this trigger field, use this field to configure when the action should take place, in relation to the trigger event.</p> <p>The fields that display depend on the option you selected in the Activate this trigger field.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you selected Based on a contact's date or Based on a specific date, the following fields display: <p>Figure 111 Date-Based Trigger Options</p>  <p>In the first field:</p> <p>Select On to perform the action at the relevant time.</p> <p>Select Before to perform the action before the relevant time. In the additional fields that display, enter the required number of Hours, Days or Weeks before the time.</p> <p>Select After to perform the action after the relevant time. In the additional fields that display, enter the required number of Hours, Days or Weeks after the time.</p> <p>In the second field:</p> <p>Select The date to perform the action at the relevant time, and at no other time.</p> <p>Select The next anniversary of the date to perform the action at the next month and day (ignoring the year), and at no other time.</p> <p>Select Every anniversary of the date at the specified month and day, every year.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you selected Based on a link being clicked or Based on a email campaign being opened, one of the following fields display: <p>Figure 112 Email-Based Trigger Options</p>  <p>Select When to perform the action at the moment the contact clicks the link or opens the email.</p> <p>Select After to perform the action at the moment the contact clicks the link or opens the email. In the additional fields that display, enter the required number of Hours, Days or Weeks after the event.</p> |
|----------------------------|---|

Table 21 Create a New Trigger: General Settings

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| When triggered | <p>Use this field to specify what should happen when the trigger is set off:</p> <p>Note: You can select multiple options in this field</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you want to send an email to the contact when the trigger is set off, select Send an email campaign. <p>Figure 113 When Triggered: Send Email Campaign</p>  <p>The list that displays contains all the email campaigns currently configured in Interspire Email Marketer. Select the required campaign from the list.</p> <p>Click Preview to open the selected email campaign in a new browser window.</p> <p>Note: When you select this option, the Sending options tab appears. Remember to configure this tab before you save the trigger (see The Sending Options Tab on page 126).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you want to add contacts to another contact list when the trigger is set off, select Add the contact to an additional contact list. <p>Figure 114 When Triggered: Send Email Campaign</p>  <p>Select the contact list (or lists) from the field that displays.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you want to delete the contact from the original contact list, select Remove the contact from the contact list that they are in. <p>Note: If you do not additionally select Add the contact to an additional contact list, the contact's details cannot be retrieved.</p> |
| Is trigger active? | <p>Select this option to enable the trigger. When the event occurs, the trigger is set off.</p> <p>Deselect this option to disable the trigger. When the event occurs, the trigger is not set off.</p> |
| Save | <p>Click this to save your changes in this screen and return to the View triggers screen.</p> |
| Cancel | <p>Click this to return to the View triggers screen without saving your changes.</p> |

Configuring Trigger Activation Options

This section describes the options available in the **Create a new Trigger** screen's **Activate this trigger** field.

- If you want to base a trigger on a custom date field (for example, "Date of Birth"), select **Based on a contact's date field**. See [Based on a Contact's Date Field](#) on page 125.

Note: To use this option, the contact list that you select must have at least one custom date field defined (for example "Date of Birth"). For more information on setting up custom date fields and associating them with contact lists, see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields](#) on page 130 and [Configuring a Date Field](#) on page 137.

Note: When you select this option, you may apply the trigger to only a single contact list.

- If you want to base a trigger on a date that you specify, select **Based on a specific date**. See [Based on a Specific Date](#) on page 125.

Note: When you select this option, you may apply the trigger to multiple contact lists.

- If you want to base a trigger on when a contact clicks a link in an email, select **Based on a link being clicked**. See [Based on a Link Being Clicked](#) on page 126.

Note: When you select this option, the trigger applies to all contact lists.

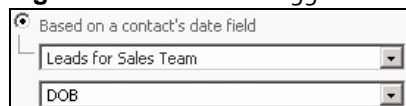
- If you want to base a trigger on when a contact opens an email, select **Based on an email campaign being opened**. See [Based on an Email Campaign Being Opened](#) on page 126.

Note: When you select this option, the trigger applies to all contact lists.

Based on a Contact's Date Field

Select **Based on a contacts date field** to set off the trigger based on a custom date field (for example, "Date of Birth").

Figure 115 Activate Trigger Based on Custom Date

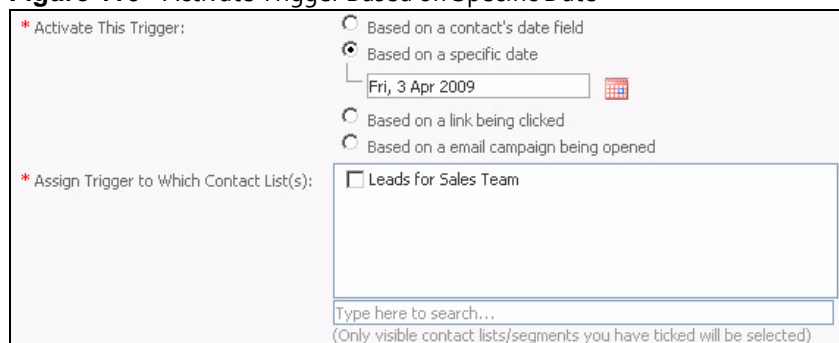



In the first list that displays, select the contact list to which you want to associate this trigger. In the second list, select the custom date field on which you want to base this trigger.

Based on a Specific Date

Select **Based on a specific date** to set off the trigger based on the date that you specify.

Figure 116 Activate Trigger Based on Specific Date




First, click the calendar icon that displays  and select the date on which you want to base this trigger. Next, select the contact list (or lists) to which this trigger should apply from the **Assign trigger list**.

Based on a Link Being Clicked

Select **Based on a link being clicked** to set off the trigger based on when a contact clicks a link in an email. In the first list that displays, select the campaign that contains the link. The second list contains the target URLs of all the links in the campaign you select. Select the required target URL.

Note: When you use this option, the email campaign that you select must contain at least one link.

Figure 117 Activate Trigger Based on Link Being Clicked



Based on an Email Campaign Being Opened

Select **Based on an email campaign being opened** to set off the trigger based on when a contact opens an email.

Figure 118 Activate Trigger Based on Email Being Opened



The list that displays contains all the email campaigns currently configured in Interspire Email Marketer. Select the required campaign.

The Sending Options Tab

This tab displays only when you select the **Send an email campaign** option in the **General settings** tab.

Figure 119 Create a New Trigger: Sending Options

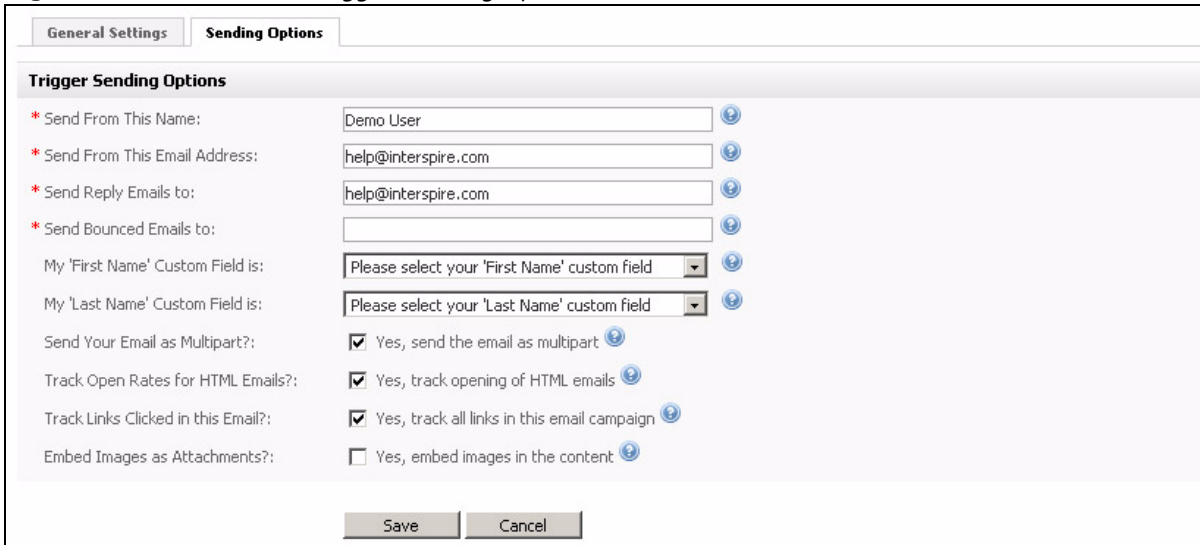


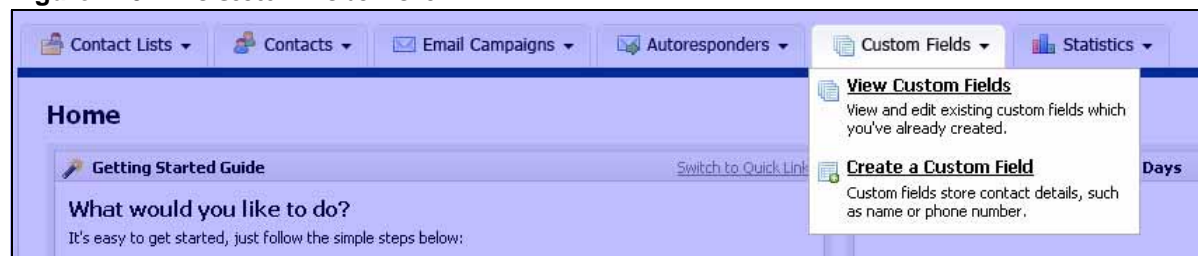
Table 22 Create a New Trigger: Sending Options

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Send from this name | This is the name of the person from which the triggered email will be sent. This displays your user's full name (specified in your user account settings; see Creating and Editing User Accounts on page 232). If you want to use a different name, enter the new name in this field. |
| Send from this email address | This is the email address from which the triggered email will be sent. This displays your email address (specified in your user account settings). If you want to use a different name, enter the new name in this field. |
| Send reply emails to | This is the email address to which a contact's reply email will be sent. This displays your email address (specified in your user account settings). If you want to use a different name, enter the new name in this field. |
| Send bounced emails to | Enter the address to which undeliverable emails are sent. |
| My "first name" custom field is | If you use a custom field to define a recipient's first name, select it here. If you use a single field to define a recipient's name, select it in this field. |
| My "last name" custom field is | If you use a custom field to define a recipient's last name, select it here. If you use a single field to define a recipient's name, leave this field blank. |
| Send your email as multipart | Select this to send both HTML and text elements of a multipart email campaign to recipients. This allows a recipient's email client to choose the correct display method. <i>Note: Use this option if you are unsure. Also, use this option if you don't provide your recipients with the ability to choose HTML or text emails.</i> |
| Track open rates for html emails | Select this to have Interspire Email Marketer track the proportion of HTML emails opened by their recipients. |
| Track links clicked in this email | Select this to have Interspire Email Marketer track the proportion of links in this email campaign that are clicked by the recipient. You can view the results of clicked links in the Statistics > Email campaign statistics . |
| Embed images as attachments | Select this to embed the images you send in HTML emails, rather than linking to them. This allows recipients to view the email campaign offline, but can increase the email size significantly. |
| Save | Click this to save your changes in this screen and return to the View triggers screen. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View triggers screen without saving your changes. |

Using Custom Fields

This chapter discusses how to use the **Custom Fields** menu in the navigation bar.

Figure 120 The Custom Fields Menu



Custom Fields Overview

Custom fields are placeholder variables that you can use to include contact-specific (or contact-list-specific) information in your emails.

These variables can be used to represent three types of information:

- Information stored in Interspire Email Marketer about you and your company, and those of other users. This type of information is specific to each contact list. See [Using Contact Lists](#) on page 37 for more information on the fields, and [Inserting Custom Fields](#) on page 185 for information on inserting the fields into your emails.
- Links to functions of Interspire Email Marketer. These include links that allow users to confirm that they want to receive emails, to stop receiving emails, to see a version of the email stored on the Internet, or to see an archive of all emails sent to the relevant list. See [Inserting Custom Fields](#) on page 185 for information on inserting the fields into your emails.
- Information stored in Interspire Email Marketer about a contact (name, email address, country, and so on). Before you can use contact-specific information, you must first include it in your contact list. This means defining the custom fields (if they do not already exist in Interspire Email Marketer) and then associating them with a contact list. If you want to populate your contact list using a website form (which your contacts fill in), you also need to include the field in your form.

Note: If you intend to use a custom field in your emails, and populate your contact list using a website form, it is strongly recommended that you make the custom field mandatory in the form. This will avoid leaving gaps in the text of emails you subsequently send out.

Use the **Custom fields** menu in the navigation bar to view and define custom fields for contact-specific information.

Viewing and Managing Custom Fields


To view an existing custom fields you already created, click **Custom fields** in the navigation bar, then click **View custom fields**. This screen allows you to view and manage all the custom fields configured in Interspire Email Marketer.

You can create, edit and delete custom fields in this screen.

Figure 121 Viewing Custom Fields

| View Custom Fields | | | | | |
|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------------|--|
| Custom fields allows you to collect and store more information that just a contact's email address, such as their name, country, etc. Learn about custom fields here. | | | | | |
| Create a Custom Field... | | Delete Selected | | Results per page: 10 | Pages: (Page 1 of 1) < Back 1 Next > |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Custom Field | Created | Type | Mandatory | Action |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | example-field | 06 Oct 2008 | Text Field | Yes | Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | First Name | 20 Nov 2007 | Text Field | Yes | Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Location | 20 Nov 2007 | Pick List | No | Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Registered | 20 Nov 2007 | Radio Buttons | No | Edit Delete |

Table 23 Viewing Custom Fields

| | |
|---|--|
| Create a custom field | Click this to define a new custom field. See Creating and Editing Custom Fields on page 130 for information on the screens that display. |
| Delete selected | Select a box belonging to one or more fields, then click this button to delete the selected fields. |
|  | Select a box belonging to a field before clicking the Delete selected button. Select the box at the top of the column to select all fields. |
| Custom field | This displays the name of the custom field. |
| Created | This displays the date on which you created the custom field. |
| Type | This displays the type of custom field. See Creating and Editing Custom Fields on page 130 for information on the types of custom fields available. |
| Mandatory | This displays Yes if a contact must complete this field to be added to the contact list. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click Edit to modify a custom field. See Creating and Editing Custom Fields on page 130 for information on the screens that display. Click Delete to remove a custom field from Interspire Email Marketer. The field cannot be retrieved. |

Creating and Editing Custom Fields

Take the following steps to create a custom field:

- 1 Click **Custom fields** in the navigation bar, then click **Create custom field**.

Figure 122 Create a Custom Field: Type and Name

Create a Custom Field

To create a custom field, start by giving it a name and choosing the type of field you want to create below. Click *Next >>* to continue. [Learn about custom fields here.](#)

Custom Field Details

* Custom Field Type:

- Text Field - Allows users to enter any combination of letters and numbers
- Multiline Text Field - Allows users to enter text on separate lines
- Numbers Only - Allows users to enter any number, range can be restricted
- Pick List - Allows users to select a value from a list you define
- Checkboxes - Allows users to select multiple true/false values using checkboxes
- Radio Buttons - Allows users to select only one value from a list of options
- Date Field - Allows users to pick a date, optionally within a certain range

* Custom Field Name:

Is This Field Required? Yes, contacts must fill in this field to be added to my list

2 Select the Custom field type:

- Select **Text field** to create a field into which the user may enter a single line of text.
- Select **Multiline text field** to create a field into which the user may enter multiple lines of text.
- Select **Numbers only** to create a field into which the user may enter numerals only.
- Select **Pick list** to create a drop-down list box from which the user may select an option.
- Select **Checkboxes** to create one or more check boxes from which the user may select multiple options.
- Select **Radio buttons** to create one or more radio buttons from which the user may select a single option.
- Select **Date field** to create a field from which the user may select a date. You can limit the years available for selection.

3 Enter the name for the field in the Custom field name field.

4 If you want Interspire Email Marketer to allow users to join a contact list only once they have completed this field, select the **Is this field required?** check box.

5 Click **Next**. The fields that display in the next screen depend upon the Custom field type you selected:

- If you selected **Text field**, see [Configuring a Text Field](#) on page 132.
- If you selected **Multiline text field**, see [Configuring a Multiline Text Field](#) on page 133.
- If you selected **Numbers only**, see [Configuring a Numbers Only Field](#) on page 133.
- If you selected **Pick list**, see [Configuring a Pick List](#) on page 134.
- If you selected **Checkboxes**, see [Configuring Checkboxes](#) on page 135.
- If you selected **Radio buttons**, see [Configuring Radio Buttons](#) on page 136.
- If you selected **Date field**, see [Configuring a Date Field](#) on page 137.

6 When you have completed the fields in this screen, click **Next**.

Figure 123 Create a Custom Field: Select Contact List

- 7 Select the contact list (or lists) in which you want to use this custom field.
- 8 Click **Save** to finish configuring your custom field. The **View custom fields** screen displays (see [Viewing and Managing Custom Fields](#) on page 130).

Configuring a Text Field

This section describes how to configure the screen that displays when you select **Text field** in the **Create a Custom Field: Type and Name** screen (see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields](#) on page 130).

Figure 124 Configuring a Text Field

Table 24 Configuring a Text Field

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Default value | Enter the value that displays by default in the field you are configuring. <i>Note: If a contact fails to enter information in this field, this value displays in the contact's contact list entry.</i> |
| Field length | Enter the length of the field as you want it to display on your website. |

Table 24 Configuring a Text Field

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Maximum length | Enter the maximum number of characters a contact may enter in this field. |
| Minimum length | Enter the minimum number of characters a contact may enter in this field. |
| Next | Click this to save your changes in this screen and proceed with configuring your custom field. See step 6 on page 131. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View custom fields screen. See Viewing and Managing Custom Fields on page 130. |

Configuring a Multiline Text Field

This section describes how to configure the screen that displays when you select **Multiline text field** in the **Create a Custom Field: Type and Name** screen (see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields](#) on page 130).

Figure 125 Configuring a Multiline Text Field

Create a Custom Field
Fill out the form below and then click *Next >>* to continue.

Next >> Cancel

Custom Field Details

Default Value:

Number of Rows: ⓘ

Number of Columns: ⓘ

Next >> Cancel

Table 25 Configuring a Multiline Text Field

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Default value | Enter the value that displays by default in the field you are configuring. <i>Note: If a contact fails to enter information in this field, this value displays in the contact's contact list entry.</i> |
| Number of rows | Enter the number of rows you want the text field to have. |
| Number of columns | Enter the number of columns you want the text field to have. |
| Next | Click this to save your changes in this screen and proceed with configuring your custom field. See step 6 on page 131. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View custom fields screen. See Viewing and Managing Custom Fields on page 130. |

Configuring a Numbers Only Field


This section describes how to configure the screen that displays when you select **Numbers only field** in the **Create a Custom Field: Type and Name** screen (see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields](#) on page 130).


Figure 126 Configuring a Numbers Only Field


Create a Custom Field

Fill out the form below and then click *Next >>* to continue.

Custom Field Details

Default Value: 

Field Length: 

Maximum Length: 


Minimum Length: 

Table 26 Configuring a Numbers Only Field

| | |
|----------------|--|
| Default value | Enter the value that displays by default in the field you are configuring. <i>Note: If a contact fails to enter information in this field, this value displays in the contact's contact list entry.</i> |
| Field length | Enter the length of the field as you want it to display on your website. |
| Maximum length | Enter the maximum number of characters a contact may enter in this field. |
| Minimum length | Enter the minimum number of characters a contact may enter in this field. |
| Next | Click this to save your changes in this screen and proceed with configuring your custom field. See step 6 on page 131 . |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View custom fields screen. See Viewing and Managing Custom Fields on page 130. |

Configuring a Pick List

This section describes how to configure the screen that displays when you select **Pick List** in the **Create a Custom Field: Type and Name** screen (see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields](#) on page 130).

Figure 127 Configuring a Pick List

Create a Custom Field

Fill out the form below and then click *Next >>* to continue.

Custom Field Details

* Instructional Text: ⓘ

* List of Values:

Enter the list of values for the picklist above. Each value should be separated by a new line.
(Sort Values Alphabetically)

Table 27 Configuring a Pick List

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Instructional text | Enter the text that displays to tell the user how to configure the field. |
| List of values | Enter all the options the user may pick from the list. |
| Sort values alphabetically | Click this to arrange the options from A to Z. |
| Next | Click this to save your changes in this screen and proceed with configuring your custom field. See step 6 on page 131 . |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View custom fields screen. See Viewing and Managing Custom Fields on page 130. |

Configuring Checkboxes


This section describes how to configure the screen that displays when you select **Checkboxes** in the **Create a Custom Field: Type and Name** screen (see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields](#) on page 130).

Figure 128 Configuring Checkboxes

Create a Custom Field

Fill out the form below and then click *Next >>* to continue.

Custom Field Details

 Each value you enter (one per line) will have its own checkbox. For example, if you type in *Yes<ENTER>No<ENTER>Maybe* then 3 separate checkboxes created.

* List of Values:

Enter the list of values for the checkboxes above. Each value should be separated by a new line.
(Sort Values Alphabetically)

Table 28 Configuring Checkboxes

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| List of values | Enter all the options the user may select. Each option has a checkbox. |
| Sort values alphabetically | Click this to arrange the options from A to Z. |
| Next | Click this to save your changes in this screen and proceed with configuring your custom field. See step 6 on page 131. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View custom fields screen. See Viewing and Managing Custom Fields on page 130. |

Configuring Radio Buttons

This section describes how to configure the screen that displays when you select **Radio Buttons** in the **Create a Custom Field: Type and Name** screen (see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields](#) on page 130).

Figure 129 Configuring Radio Buttons

Create a Custom Field

Fill out the form below and then click *Next >>* to continue.

Custom Field Details

* List of Values:

Enter the list of values for the radio buttons above. Each value should be separated by a new line.
(Sort Values Alphabetically)

Table 29 Configuring Radio Buttons

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| List of values | Enter all the options the user may select (the user may select only one option). Each option has a radio button. |
| Sort values alphabetically | Click this to arrange the options from A to Z. |
| Next | Click this to save your changes in this screen and proceed with configuring your custom field. See step 6 on page 131 . |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View custom fields screen. See Viewing and Managing Custom Fields on page 130. |

Configuring a Date Field

This section describes how to configure the screen that displays when you select **Date Field** in the **Create a Custom Field: Type and Name** screen (see [Creating and Editing Custom Fields](#) on page 130).

Figure 130 Configuring a Date Field

Create a Custom Field

Fill out the form below and then click *Next >>* to continue.

Custom Field Details







| | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Default Value: | <input type="text"/> |  |
| * Display Order (First): | <input type="text" value="day"/> |  |
| * Display Order (Second): | <input type="text" value="month"/> |  |
| * Display Order (Third): | <input type="text" value="year"/> |  |
| * Start Year: | <input type="text" value="2003"/> |  |
| * End Year: | <input type="text" value="2008"/> |  |

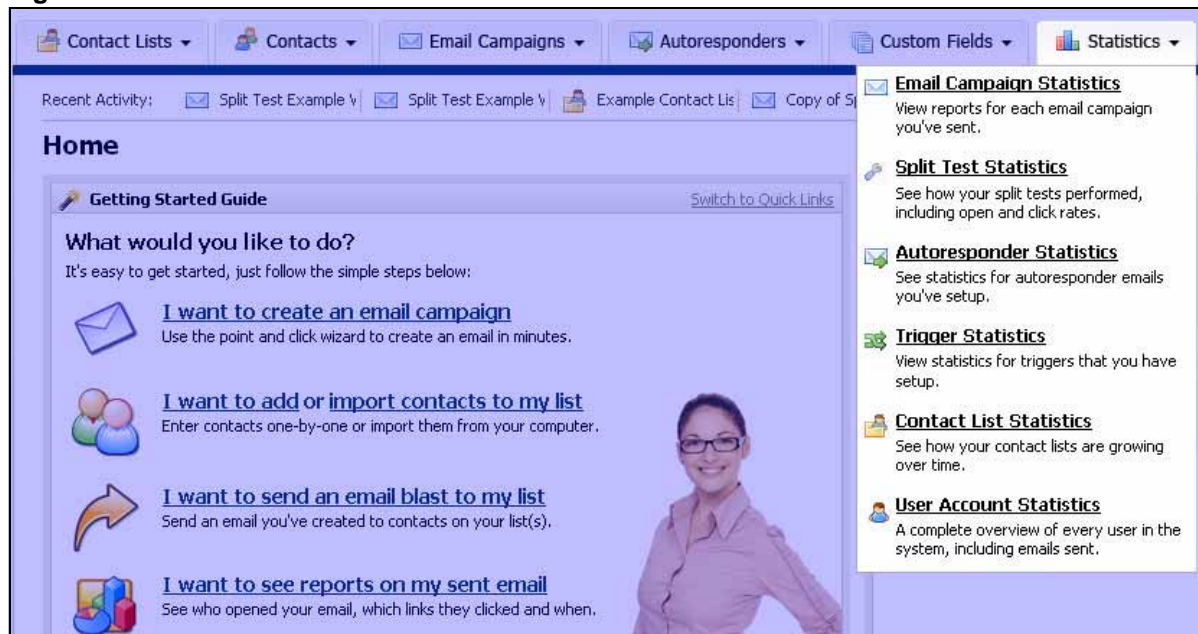
Table 30 Configuring a Date Field

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Default value | Enter the date (or other text) that displays before the user selects anything. You may leave this blank if you do not want anything to display. |
| Display order (first/second/third) | Select the order in which you want the day, month and year to display. |
| Start year | Enter the earliest year the user may select. |
| End year | Enter the latest year the user may select. |
| Next | Click this to save your changes in this screen and proceed with configuring your custom field. See step 6 on page 131 . |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View custom fields screen. See Viewing and Managing Custom Fields on page 130 . |

Using Statistics

This chapter discusses how to use the **Statistics** menu in the navigation bar.

Figure 131 The Statistics Menu



Statistics Overview

Use the statistics screens to view general and detailed information about Interspire Email Marketer's various subjects, such as email campaigns, split tests, autoresponders, triggers, contact lists and user accounts. Each screen provides you with a variety of statistical information.

- See [Viewing Email Campaign Statistics](#) on page 140 for information on viewing statistics about the email campaigns you have sent out to your contacts.
- See [Viewing Split Test Statistics](#) on page 142 for information on viewing statistics about the split tests you have performed.
- See [Viewing Autoresponder Statistics](#) on page 144 for information on viewing statistics about the autoresponder you send out to contacts at predefined intervals.
- See [Viewing Trigger Statistics](#) on page 147 for information on viewing statistics about the emails that Interspire Email Marketer has sent to contacts in response to trigger events.
- See [Viewing Contact List Statistics](#) on page 149 for information on viewing statistics about the behavior of the contacts in your contact lists.
- See [Viewing User Account Statistics](#) on page 152 for information on viewing statistics about the users of Interspire Email Marketer (including yourself).

- See [Managing Statistics](#) on page 153 for information on performing a variety of tasks in the **Statistics** screens, such as exporting statistics, printing statistics, and using the detailed statistics screens.

Viewing Email Campaign Statistics

To view statistics about email campaigns, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Email campaign statistics**.

Note: This screen displays information about only the campaigns you have already sent out.

This screen shows an overview of your email campaigns, and some basic statistics about each. You can:

- **View** a campaign's detailed statistics. These include statistics about the number of opened emails, links, bounced emails, unsubscribed contacts, and forwarded emails.
- **Export** a campaign's statistics to a CSV (Comma-Separated Value) file.
- **Print** a campaign's statistics.
- **Delete** a campaign's statistics from Interspire Email Marketer. The statistics cannot be retrieved.

Figure 132 Viewing Email Campaign Statistics

| Email Campaign Statistics | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|--------------|---------|--|
| Email campaign statistics allow you to view detailed open, unsubscribe and bounce rates, see how many subscribers clicked on a link (if enabled), etc. | | | | | | | | |
| Choose an action | | | | Results per page: 10 | Pages: (Page 1 of 1) < Back 1 Next > | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Email Campaign Name | List Name | Date Started | Date Finished | Recipients | Unsubscribes | Bounces | Action |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Trade Show Follow Up | 'Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007)' | November 21 2007, 3:14 am | November 21 2007, 3:14 am | 8 | 1 | 1 | View Export Print Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Introducing Our Latest Product... | 'Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's)&...' | November 19 2007, 9:09 am | November 19 2007, 9:14 am | 5,000 | 350 | 207 | View Export Print Delete |

Table 31 Viewing Email Campaign Statistics

| | |
|--|--|
| Choose an action | Select one or more email campaigns, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> | Select a box belonging to an email campaign before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all campaigns. |
| Email campaign name | This displays the name of the email campaign. |
| List name | This displays the name of the list with which this email campaign is associated. |
| Date started | This displays the date and time at which the campaign started sending. |
| Date finished | This displays the date and time at which the campaign completed sending. |
| Recipients | This displays the number of contacts to whom the email campaign was sent. |

Table 31 Viewing Email Campaign Statistics

| | |
|--------------|---|
| Unsubscribes | This displays the number of contacts who subsequently unsubscribed from the contact list using the link in the email. |
| Bounces | This displays the number of emails sent in this campaign which could not be delivered. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click View to see detailed statistics about the campaign. See Viewing Detailed Email Campaign Statistics on page 141. Click Export to save a campaign's statistics as a CSV (Comma-Separated Value) file. See Exporting Statistics on page 153. Click Print to select the campaign's statistics you want to print, view a preview of the printed document, and send the print job to your printer. See Printing Statistics on page 154. Click Delete to remove a campaign's statistics from Interspire Email Marketer. The statistics cannot be retrieved. |

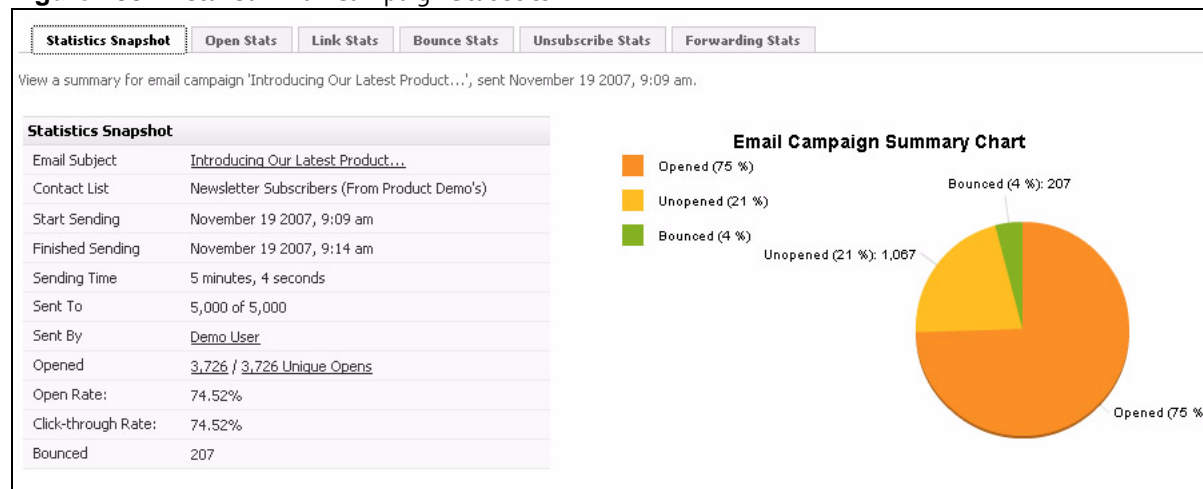
Viewing Detailed Email Campaign Statistics

To view detailed statistics about an email campaign, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Email campaign statistics**. Click a campaign's **View** link.

Note: See [Using the Detailed Statistics Screens on page 156](#) for further information on these screens.

The **Detailed email campaign statistics** screen displays at the **Statistics snapshot** tab.

Figure 133 Detailed Email Campaign Statistics



The following table describes the tabs in this screen.

Table 32 Detailed Email Campaign Statistics

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Statistics snapshot | Use this tab to see general information about the email campaign, as well as the number of opened, unopened and bounced emails. You can also see the percentage of emails that were opened, and the click-through percentage. |
| Open statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of emails in this campaign that were opened by their recipients. You can also see the date on which an email was opened by an individual recipient, and whether it was opened as HTML or plain text. |

Table 32 Detailed Email Campaign Statistics

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Link statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of links in this email campaign that were clicked by their recipients, as well as the average number of clicks per email, and the most popular link in this campaign. You can also see which individual recipients clicked a link, and at what date and time. |
| Bounce statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of undeliverable emails in this campaign, as well as the number of hard bounces and soft bounces. You can also see the type of bounce (hard or soft) for each bounced email, the exact reason that the email was not delivered, and the date and time at which the bounce occurred. <i>Note: Hard bounces are emails that were not delivered because of a permanent reason (for instance, the email account does not exist), whereas soft bounces are emails that were not delivered for a temporary reason (for instance, the recipient's inbox was full).</i> |
| Unsubscribe statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number of contacts who have unsubscribed using a link in this email campaign. You can also see the email address of each contact, the date and time at which the contact unsubscribed, and the month with the greatest number of contacts unsubscribing. |
| Forwarding statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number of contacts who have forwarded this email campaign to their friends. |

Viewing Split Test Statistics

To view statistics about the split tests you have performed, including the winner of each test, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Split test statistics**.

Note: This screen displays information about both manual and automatic split tests.


This screen shows an overview of your split tests, and the winner of each (if the test has finished sending, and tracking information has been returned). You can:

- **View** a split test's detailed statistics. These include information about the winning email campaign (based on the criteria you selected), the number of opened emails, links clicked, bounced emails, and unsubscribed contacts.
- **Export** a split test's statistics to a CSV (Comma-Separated Value) file.
- **Print** a split test's statistics.
- **Delete** a split test's statistics from Interspire Email Marketer. The statistics cannot be retrieved.

Figure 134 Viewing Split Test Statistics

| Split Test Statistics | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--|--------|---------------------|--|
| Split test campaign statistics allow you to view detailed open, unsubscribe and bounce rates, see how many subscribers clicked on a link etc. | | | | | | | |
| Choose Action | Go | Results per page: 10 | Pages: (Page 1 of 1) | < Back 1 Next > | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Split Test Name | Split Test Type | Sent To | Emails Sent | Winner | Finished Sending | Action |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Example Split Test | Split Test | Example Contact List | Split Test Example Version 2, Split Test Example Version 1 | None | 08 Apr 2009 6:21 am | View Export Print Delete |

Table 33 Viewing Split Test Statistics

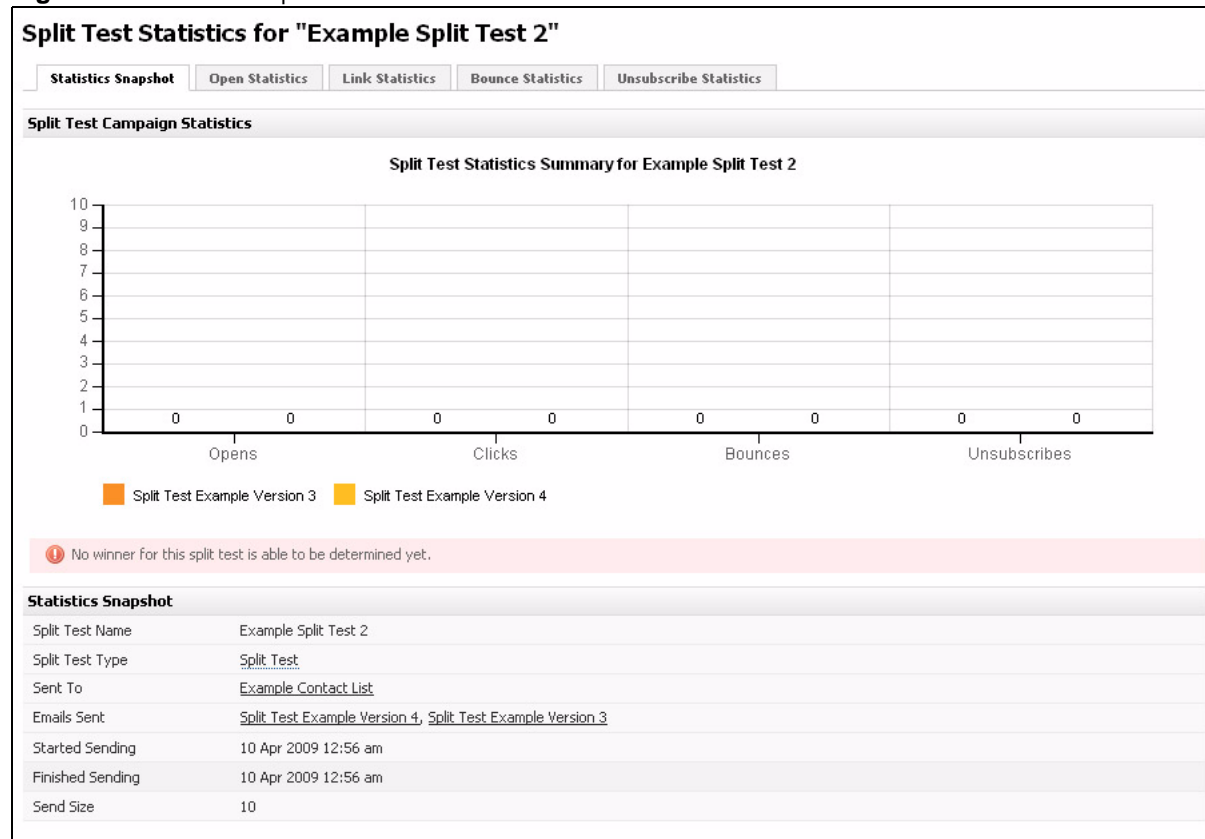
| | |
|---|---|
| Choose an action | Select one or more split tests' checkboxes, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action. |
|  | Select a box belonging to a split test before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all split tests. |
| Split test name | This displays the name of the split test. |
| Split test type | This displays the type of test: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Split test displays if you selected Find a winning email and show me the results when you created the test. The campaigns are sent to the whole contact list in equal proportion, and the winner is displayed to you. • Best performing displays if you selected Find a winning email then send it to my list automatically when you created the test. The campaigns are sent to a small part of your contact list, and the winner is automatically sent to the rest of the list. |
| Sent to | This displays the name of the contact list, contact lists, or contact list segments to which this test was sent. |
| Emails sent | This displays the name of each email campaign that is part of this split test. |
| Winner | This displays the name of the winning email campaign (based on the criterion you selected when you set up the test). If no tracking information has been received, or all campaigns are performing equally, None displays. If the test has not yet finished sending, Still sending displays. <i>Note: Place the mouse pointer over the winner's name to see more information.</i> |
| Finished sending | This displays the date and time at which the split test completed sending the test emails. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click View to see detailed statistics about the split test. See Viewing Detailed Split Test Statistics on page 143. • Click Export to save a split test's statistics as a CSV (Comma-Separated Value) file. See Exporting Statistics on page 153. • Click Print to select the split test's statistics you want to print, view a preview of the printed document, and send the print job to your printer. See Printing Statistics on page 154. • Click Delete to remove a split test's statistics from Interspire Email Marketer. The statistics cannot be retrieved. |

Viewing Detailed Split Test Statistics

To view detailed statistics about a split test, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Split test statistics**. Click a test's **View** link.

Note: See [Using the Detailed Statistics Screens](#) on page 156 for further information on these screens.

The **Detailed split test statistics** screen displays at the **Statistics snapshot** tab.

Figure 135 Detailed Split Test Statistics

The following table describes the tabs in this screen.

Table 34 Detailed Split Test Statistics

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Statistics snapshot | Use this tab to see general information about the split test, including the best-performing email campaign, as well as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of opened emails of each type. • The number of clicks in each email (the click-through rate). • The number of bounced emails of each type. • The number of contacts unsubscribing from each email. |
| Open statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of unique email opens for each email campaign in this test. |
| Link statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of links in emails of each type in this test that were clicked by their recipients. |
| Bounce statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of undeliverable emails of each type in this test. |
| Unsubscribe statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number of contacts who have unsubscribed using a link in emails of each type in this test. |

Viewing Autoresponder Statistics

To view statistics about autoresponders, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Autoresponder statistics**.

This screen shows an overview of your autoresponders, and some basic statistics about each. You can:

- **View** an autoresponder’s detailed statistics. These include statistics about the number of autoresponders sent out and opened, links, bounced autoresponders, unsubscribed contacts, and forwarded autoresponders.
- **Print** an autoresponder’s statistics.
- **Delete** an autoresponder’s statistics from Interspire Email Marketer. The statistics cannot be retrieved.

Figure 136 Viewing Autoresponder Statistics

| Autoresponder Statistics | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--------------------------|--|--------------|---------|---|
| Use autoresponder statistics to see which autoresponders are being sent, how many people are opening them and trends of those receiving them. | | | | | | | |
| Choose an action <input type="button" value="Go"/> | | Results per page: <input type="text" value="10"/> | | Pages: (Page 1 of 1) < Back 1 Next > | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name this Autoresponder | Contact List | Sent | Recipients | Unsubscribes | Bounces | Action |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Third Follow Up | Leads for Sales Team | 144 hours after signup | 3 | 1 | 0 | View Print Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Thanks for Trying Our Product Demo | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | Immediately after signup | 4,538 | 430 | 48 | View Print Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Second Follow Up | Leads for Sales Team | 24 hours after signup | 4 | 1 | 1 | View Print Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Get 20% off - Today Only | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | 168 hours after signup | 3,809 | 240 | 54 | View Print Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | First Follow Up | Leads for Sales Team | Immediately after signup | 5 | 1 | 0 | View Print Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A Few Tips to Get the Most from Our Widgets | Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | 24 hours after signup | 4,088 | 255 | 56 | View Print Delete |

Table 35 Viewing Autoresponder Statistics

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Choose an action | Select one or more autoresponders, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action. |
| | Select a box belonging to an autoresponder before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all autoresponders. |
| Name this autoresponder | This displays the name of the autoresponder. |
| Contact list | This displays the name of the list with which this autoresponder is associated. |
| Sent | This displays the time after signup that this autoresponder is sent. |
| Recipients | This displays the number of contacts to whom the autoresponder has been sent. |
| Unsubscribes | This displays the number of contacts who subsequently unsubscribed from the contact list using the link in the autoresponder. |
| Bounces | This displays the number of autoresponders of this type that could not be delivered. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click View to see detailed statistics about the autoresponder. See Viewing Detailed Autoresponder Statistics on page 146. • Click Print to select the autoresponder’s statistics you want to print, view a preview of the printed document, and send the print job to your printer. See Printing Statistics on page 154. • Click Delete to remove an autoresponder’s statistics from Interspire Email Marketer. The statistics cannot be retrieved. |

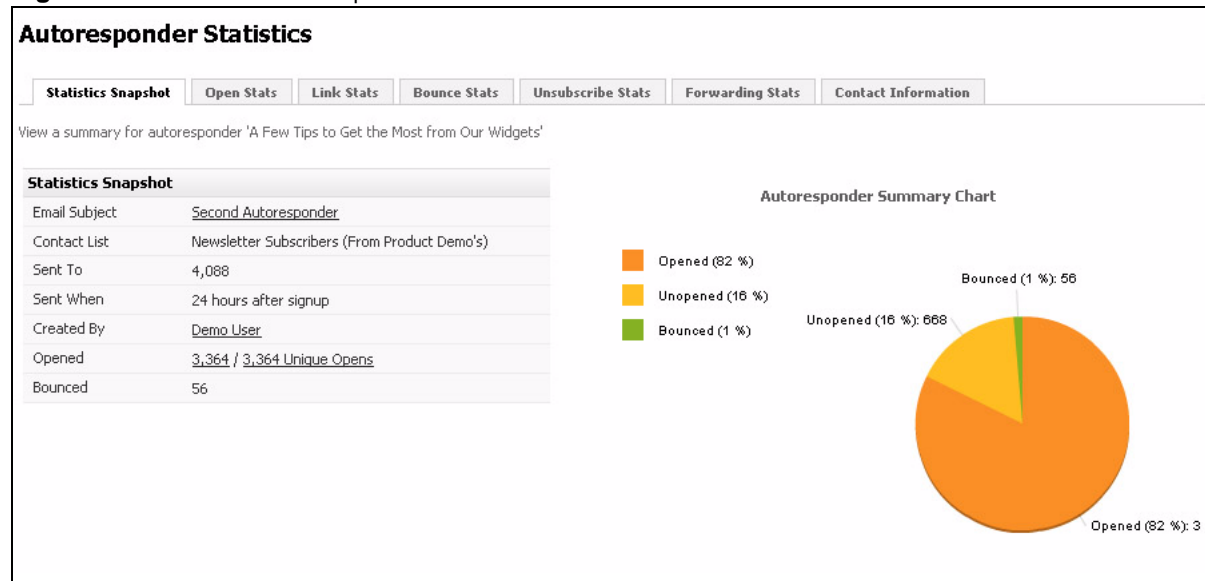
Viewing Detailed Autoresponder Statistics

To view detailed statistics about an autoresponder, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Autoresponder statistics**. Click an autoresponder's **View** link.

Note: See [Using the Detailed Statistics Screens on page 156](#) for further information on these screens.

The **Detailed autoresponder statistics** screen displays at the **Statistics snapshot** tab.

Figure 137 Detailed Autoresponder Statistics



The following table describes the tabs in this screen.

Table 36 Detailed Autoresponder Statistics

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Statistics snapshot | Use this tab to see general information about the autoresponder, as well as the number of opened, unopened and bounced autoresponders. You can also see the percentage of autoresponders that were opened. |
| Open statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of autoresponders that were opened by their recipients. You can also see the date on which an autoresponder was opened by an individual recipient, and whether it was opened as HTML or plain text. |
| Link statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of links in this autoresponder that were clicked by their recipients, as well as the average number of clicks per autoresponder, and the most popular link in this autoresponder. You can also see which individual recipients clicked a link, and at what date and time. |

Table 36 Detailed Autoresponder Statistics

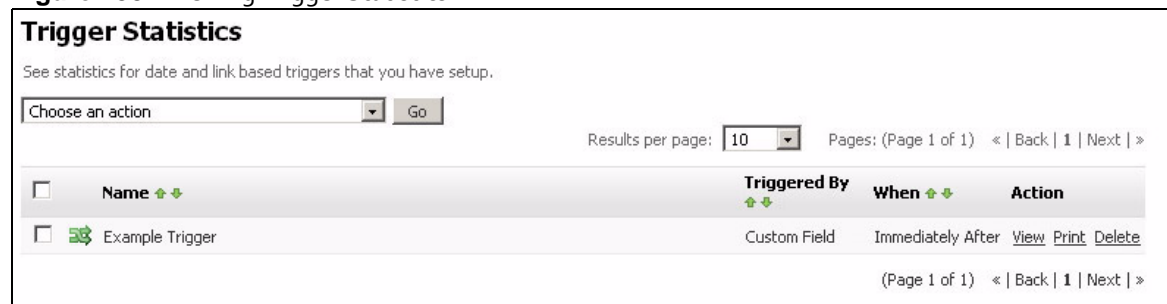
| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Bounce statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of undeliverable autoresponders, as well as the number of hard bounces and soft bounces. You can also see the type of bounce (hard or soft) for each bounced autoresponder, the exact reason that the autoresponder was not delivered, and the date and time at which the bounce occurred. <i>Note: Hard bounces are autoresponders that were not delivered because of a permanent reason (for instance, the email account does not exist), whereas soft bounces are autoresponders that were not delivered for a temporary reason (for instance, the recipient's inbox was full).</i> |
| Unsubscribe statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number of contacts who have unsubscribed using a link in this autoresponder. You can also see the email address of each contact, the date and time at which the contact unsubscribed, and the month with the greatest number of contacts unsubscribing. |
| Forwarding statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number of contacts who have forwarded this autoresponder to their friends. |
| Contact information | Use this tab to see information about the contacts to whom this autoresponder has been sent. |


Viewing Trigger Statistics

To view statistics about triggers, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Trigger statistics**.

This screen shows an overview of triggers you have set up, and some basic statistics about each one. You can:

- **View** a trigger's detailed statistics. These include statistics about the number of contacts that have set off the trigger, the number of times a triggered email has been opened, or bounced, and the number of triggered emails that remain unopened.
- **Print** a trigger's statistics.
- **Delete** a trigger's statistics from Interspire Email Marketer. The statistics cannot be retrieved.

Figure 138 Viewing Trigger Statistics**Table 37** Viewing Trigger Statistics

| | |
|---|--|
| Choose an action | Select one or more triggers, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action. |
|  | Select a box belonging to a trigger before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all triggers. |
| Name | This displays the name of the trigger. |
| Triggered by | This displays information about the type of event that sets off the trigger. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predefined date displays if you selected Based on a specific date when you created the event trigger. • Custom field displays if you selected Based on a contact's date field when you created the event trigger. • Link clicked displays if you selected Based on a link being clicked when you created the event trigger. • Email campaign opened displays if you selected Based on a email campaign being opened when you created the event trigger. |
| When | This displays information about when the relevant action occurs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immediately after displays if you selected On or On the date when you created the event trigger. • [X] hours before displays if you selected Before [X] hours when you created the event trigger. <p>Note: Even if you selected [X] days or [X] weeks when you created the event trigger, the relevant number of hours displays.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N/A displays if you selected an option other than those above when you created the event trigger. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click View to see detailed statistics about the trigger. See Viewing Detailed Trigger Statistics on page 148. • Click Print to select the trigger statistics you want to print, view a preview of the printed document, and send the print job to your printer. See Printing Statistics on page 154. • Click Delete to remove a trigger's statistics from Interspire Email Marketer. The statistics cannot be retrieved. |

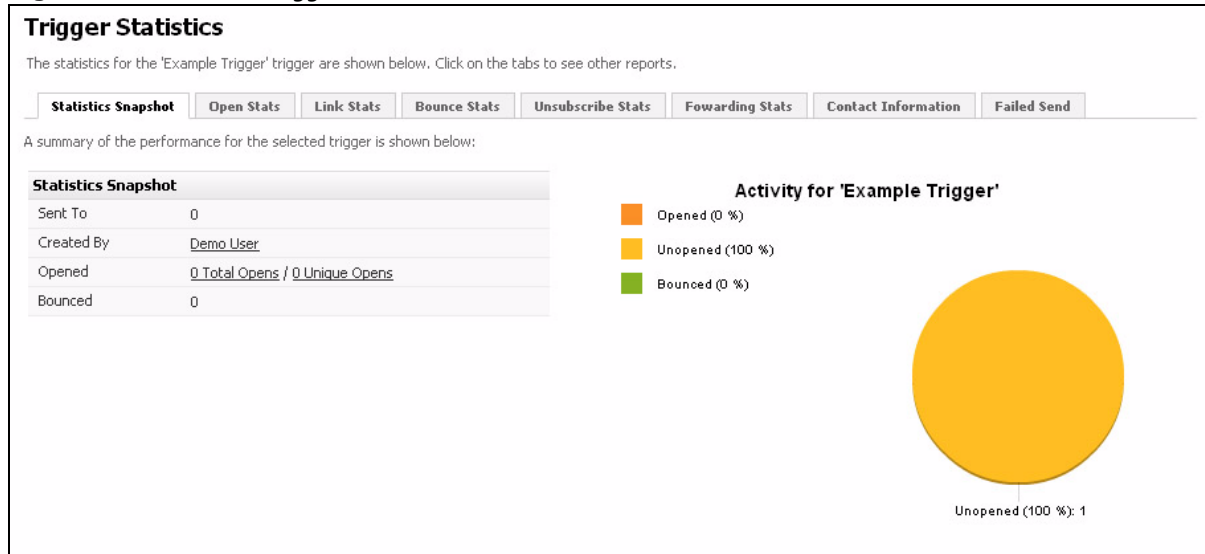
Viewing Detailed Trigger Statistics

To view detailed statistics about a trigger, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Trigger statistics**. Click a trigger's **View** link.

Note: See [Using the Detailed Statistics Screens](#) on page 156 for further information on these screens.

The **Detailed trigger statistics** screen displays at the **Statistics snapshot** tab.

Figure 139 Detailed Trigger Statistics



The following table describes the tabs in this screen.

Table 38 Detailed Trigger Statistics

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Statistics snapshot | Use this tab to see general information about the trigger, as well as the number of opened, unopened and bounced trigger emails. |
| Open statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of opens for trigger emails. |
| Link statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of links in trigger emails that were clicked by their recipients. |
| Bounce statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of triggered emails that were sent but could not be delivered. |
| Unsubscribe statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number of contacts who have unsubscribed using a link trigger emails. |
| Forwarding statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number of contacts who have forwarded triggered emails to their friends. |
| Contact information | Use this tab to see information about the contacts to whom this triggered email has been sent. |
| Failed send | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of triggered emails that could not be sent. |

Viewing Contact List Statistics

To view statistics about contact lists, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Contact list statistics**.

This screen shows an overview of your contact lists, and some basic statistics about each. You can:

- **View** an contact list's detailed statistics. These include statistics about the domains to which your contacts in this list belong, the number of emails sent to this list that are opened, the number of links in emails to this list that are clicked, the number of emails to this list that have bounced, the number of contacts who have unsubscribed from the list, and the number of emails forwarded by this list's contacts.
- **Print** an contact list's statistics.

Figure 140 Viewing Contact List Statistics

| Contact List Statistics | | | | |
|--|-------------|----------|--------------|--|
| Statistics for your contact lists will show you how many people have subscribed, unsubscribed, bounced and how active the list is at what times. | | | | |
| Results per page: <input type="text" value="10"/> Pages: (Page 1 of 1) << Back 1 Next >> | | | | |
| Contact List | Created | Contacts | Unsubscribes | Action |
| Leads for Sales Team | 20 Nov 2007 | 4 | 2 | View Print |
| Leads from Trade Show (Oct 2007) | 20 Nov 2007 | 7 | 1 | View Print |
| Newsletter Subscribers (From Product Demo's) | 19 Nov 2007 | 3,932 | 949 | View Print |
| Newsletter Subscribers (From Website) | 20 Nov 2007 | 2 | 0 | View Print |
| Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007) | 20 Nov 2007 | 2 | 0 | View Print |

Table 39 Viewing Contact List Statistics

| | |
|--------------|--|
| Contact list | This displays the name of the contact list. |
| Created | This displays the date on which this contact list was set up. |
| Contacts | This displays the number of contacts in this list. |
| Unsubscribes | This displays the number of contacts who have unsubscribed from this contact list. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click View to see detailed statistics about the contact list. See Viewing Detailed Contact List Statistics on page 150. • Click Print to select the contact list's statistics you want to print, view a preview of the printed document, and send the print job to your printer. See Printing Statistics on page 154. |

Viewing Detailed Contact List Statistics

To view detailed statistics about a contact list, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Contact list statistics**. Click a contact list's **View** link.

Note: See [Using the Detailed Statistics Screens](#) on page 156 for further information on these screens.

The **Detailed contact list statistics** screen displays at the **Contacts snapshot** tab.

Figure 141 Detailed Contact List Statistics



The following table describes the tabs in this screen.

Table 40 Detailed Contact List Statistics

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Contacts snapshot | Use this tab to see general information about the contacts belonging to this contact list. This includes a summary of the contacts in the list who are unconfirmed, confirmed, have unsubscribed, have had emails bounced, and have forwarded emails. The information is arranged by month. |
| Top 10 domain name confirmed contacts | Use this tab to see information about the domains to which your confirmed contacts' email addresses belong. This information is ranked according to the number of email addresses belonging to a domain. You can also see information about the number of contacts who are confirmed, unconfirmed, have unsubscribed, have had emails bounced, and have forwarded emails, ranked by domain. |
| Open statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of emails that were opened by members of this contact list. You can also see the date on which an email was opened by an individual recipient, and whether it was opened as HTML or plain text. |
| Link statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of links in emails that were clicked by their members of this contact list, as well as the average number of clicks per email, and the most popular link overall. You can also see which individual recipients clicked a link, and at what date and time. |

Table 40 Detailed Contact List Statistics

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Bounce statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number and percentage of undeliverable emails sent to this contact list, as well as the number of hard bounces and soft bounces. You can also see the type of bounce (hard or soft) for each bounced email, the exact reason that the email was not delivered, and the date and time at which the bounce occurred. <i>Note: Hard bounces are emails that were not delivered because of a permanent reason (for instance, the email account does not exist), whereas soft bounces are emails that were not delivered for a temporary reason (for instance, the recipient's inbox was full).</i> |
| Unsubscribe statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number of contacts who have unsubscribed from this list. You can also see the email address of each contact, the date and time at which the contact unsubscribed, and the month with the greatest number of contacts unsubscribing. |
| Forwarding statistics | Use this tab to see information about the number of contacts in this list who have forwarded emails to their friends. |

Viewing User Account Statistics

To view statistics about Interspire Email Marketer's user accounts, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **User account statistics**.

*Note: Configure user accounts in the **User account** screens; see [Configuring User Accounts](#) on page 231.*

This screen shows an overview of your contact lists, and some basic statistics about each. You can **View** an user account's detailed statistics.

Figure 142 Viewing User Account Statistics


| User Account Statistics | | | | |
|--|---|---|--|----------------------|
| Click the <i>View</i> link next to a user account below to see detailed statistics including number of emails sent for a particular time period. | | | | |
| | | Results per page: <input type="text" value="10"/> | Pages: (Page 1 of 1) << Back 1 Next >> | |
| Username  | Full Name  | Activity Status | User Type | Action |
|  demo | Demo User | Active | System Administrator | View |

Table 41 Viewing User Account Statistics

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Username | This displays the user's Interspire Email Marketer username. |
| Full name | This displays the user's full name. |
| Activity status | This displays Active if the user may log into Interspire Email Marketer and send emails. This displays Inactive if the user exists in the system, but may not log in or send emails. |
| User type | This displays the user's privilege level. See Configuring User Permissions on page 236 for more information. |
| Action | Click View to see detailed statistics about the user. See Viewing Detailed User Account Statistics on page 153. |

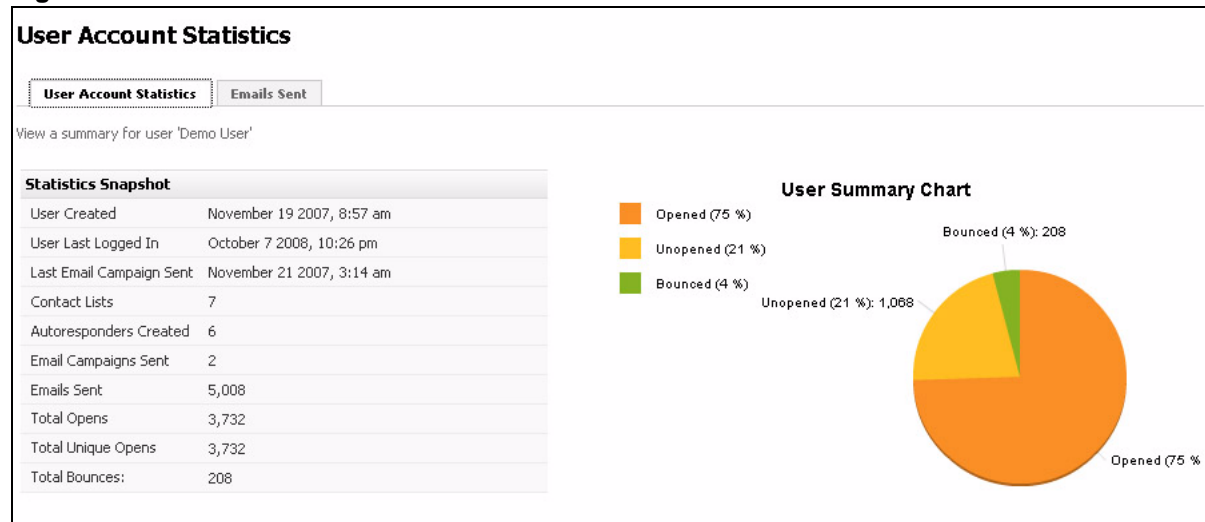
Viewing Detailed User Account Statistics

To view detailed statistics about a user account, click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click **Contact list statistics**. Click a contact list's **View** link.

Note: See [Using the Detailed Statistics Screens on page 156](#) for further information on these screens.

The **Detailed contact list statistics** screen displays at the **Contacts snapshot** tab.

Figure 143 Detailed User Account Statistics



The following table describes the tabs in this screen.

Table 42 Detailed User Account Statistics

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| User account statistics (snapshot) | Use this tab to see statistics about the user’s creation date and last login date, the number of email campaigns, autoresponders and contact lists the user has created, and the number of opened and bounced emails the user has sent out. |
| Emails sent | Use this tab to view the number of emails the user has sent in a given period. |

Managing Statistics

This section describes how to export statistical information to a CSV (Comma-Separated Values) file, print statistics, and use the **Detailed statistics** screens.

- For information on [Exporting Statistics](#), see [page 153](#).
- For information on [Printing Statistics](#), see [page 154](#).
- For information on [Using the Detailed Statistics Screens](#), see [page 156](#).


Exporting Statistics

Take the following steps to export statistics to a CSV file:

- 1 Click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click the option you want to export. In the screen that displays, click an entry's **Export** link. Alternatively, select multiple entry's checkboxes and select **Export** from the **Choose an action menu**.
- 2 The page reloads. An information bar displays.

Note: This example shows the information bar for **Email campaign statistics**.

Figure 144 Exporting Statistics

 The statistics for the selected campaigns have been exported. [Click here](#) to download the data.

- 3 If you want to see the CSV file in your browser, click the **Click here** link. If you want to save the file to your computer, right-click the link and select **Save link as....** A dialog box displays. Use the dialog box to save the exported CSV file.

Printing Statistics

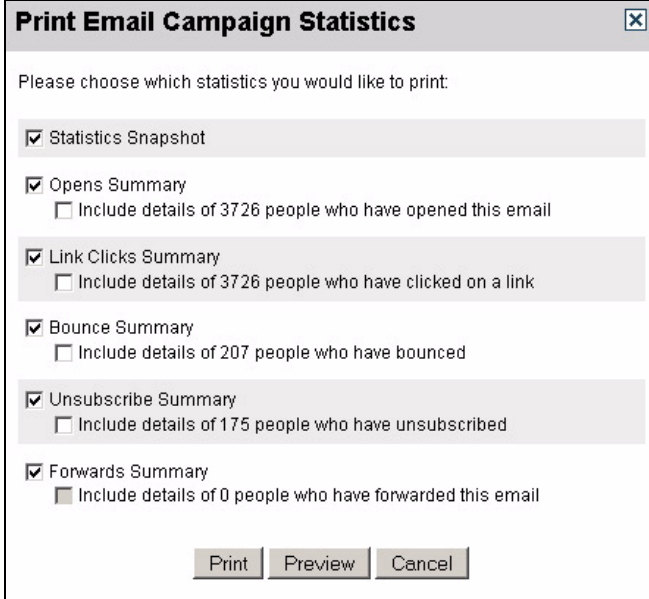
Take the following steps to print out statistics:

Note: If you have a PDF generation application (such as Adobe Acrobat) you can also create a PDF file.

- 1 Click **Statistics** in the navigation bar, then click the option you want to print. In the screen that displays, click an entry's **Print** link. Alternatively, select multiple entry's checkboxes and select **Print** from the **Choose an action menu**. The **Print Statistics** screen displays.

Note: This example uses the screens for **Email campaign statistics**. The screens for other types of statistics are similar.

Figure 145 Printing Statistics



Print Email Campaign Statistics [X]

Please choose which statistics you would like to print:

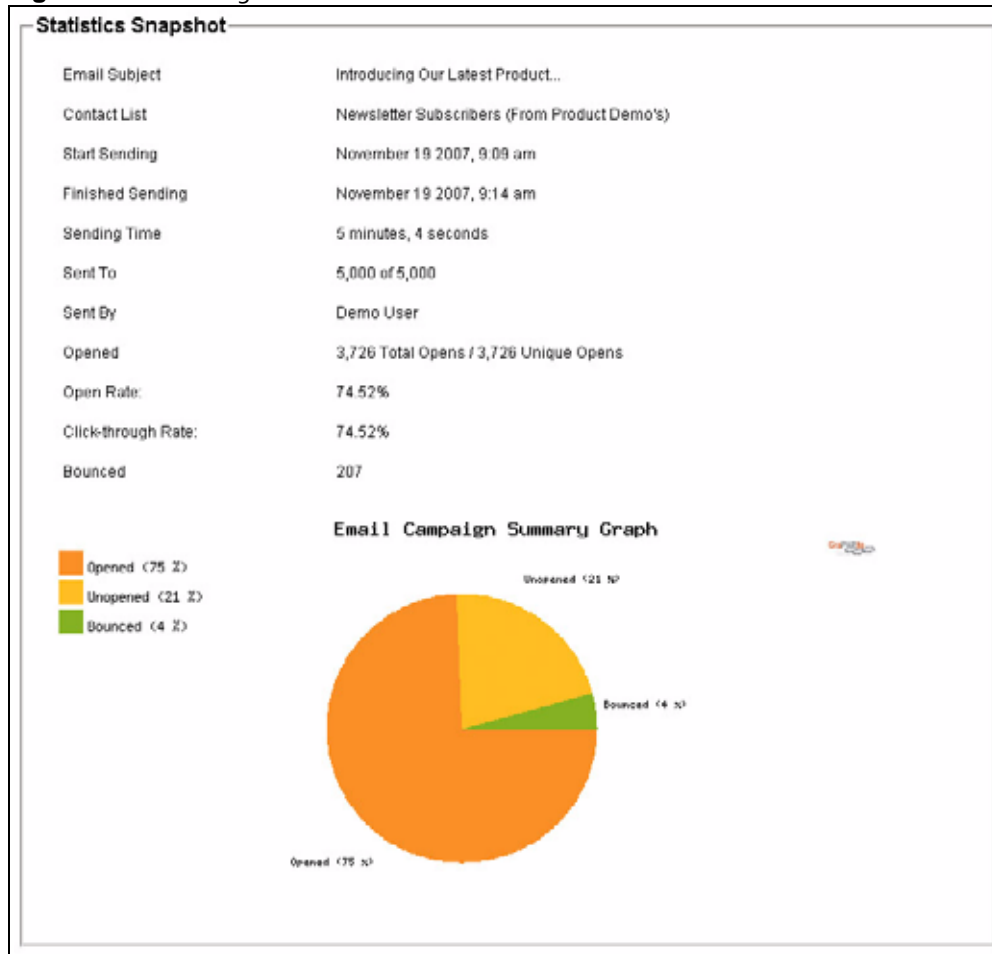
- Statistics Snapshot
- Opens Summary
 - Include details of 3726 people who have opened this email
- Link Clicks Summary
 - Include details of 3726 people who have clicked on a link
- Bounce Summary
 - Include details of 207 people who have bounced
- Unsubscribe Summary
 - Include details of 175 people who have unsubscribed
- Forwards Summary
 - Include details of 0 people who have forwarded this email

Print Preview Cancel

- 2 Select the types of statistics you want to include in the printed output.

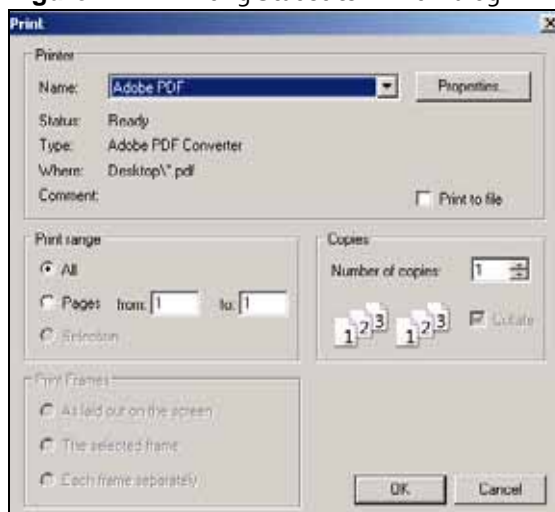
- 3 Click **Preview** to see how the printed output will look. The preview opens in a new browser window.

Figure 146 Printing Statistics: Preview



- 4 Close the preview window. In the **Print Statistics** screen, click **Print**. A print dialog box opens.

Figure 147 Printing Statistics: Print Dialog



Select the printer you want to use. Click **Properties** to configure the print job further.

Note: If you want to make a PDF file and have a PDF generation application (such as Adobe Distiller), select the application from the **Name** menu.

- 5 Click **OK** to send the print job to the printer.

Using the Detailed Statistics Screens

When you click a **View** link in one of the statistics screens, a **Detailed statistics screen** displays. This screen contains multiple tabs, each of which displays a different subset of information about the subject (see the section on each screen for information on each tab).

Each detailed statistics screen shares many features:

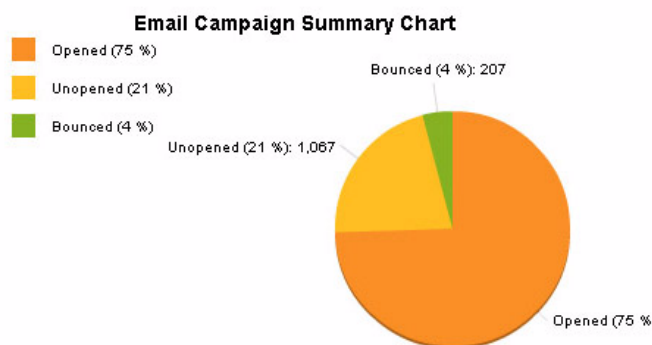
- Use the list at the left of each screen to see detailed statistical information about the relevant subject.

Figure 148 Detailed Statistics: Detailed List



- Each **Detailed statistics screen** opens at the **Snapshot** tab. In most instances, this screen contains a circular pie chart (those that do not contain a pie chart contain a timeline).

Figure 149 Detailed Statistics: Pie Chart

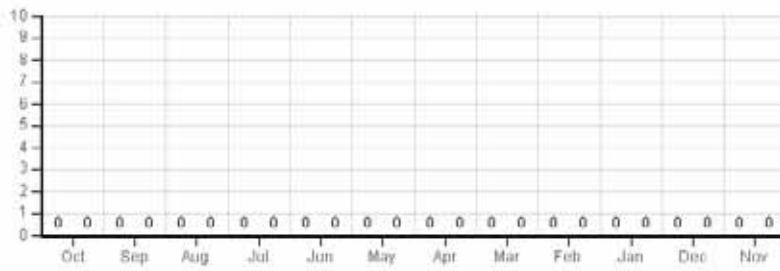


To display information about a segment of the chart, place the mouse pointer over the segment, or an item in the key on the left.

To make a segment more visible by detaching it from the rest of the chart, click the segment or the corresponding item in the key.

- Screens that do not contain a pie chart contain a timeline.

Figure 150 Detailed Statistics: Timeline

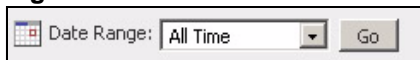


This displays the number of instances on the **y** (up) axis, and the time on the **x** (across) axis.

Note that the timeline runs from right to left; the most recent information is on the left, next to the **y** axis.

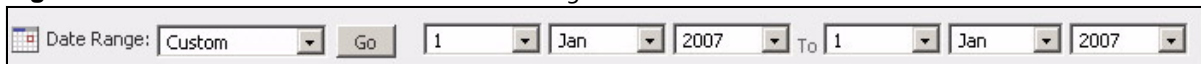
- Control the timeline by defining its **Date range**.

Figure 151 Detailed Statistics: Date Range



Select the time period you want to view from the drop-down list. If you select **Custom**, select the start and end dates in the fields that display.

Figure 152 Detailed Statistics: Custom Date Range



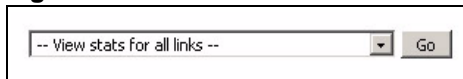
- Beneath the graphical representation of the information in the screen is a list of all the relevant records represented in the pie chart or timeline. Use this list to see each individual record.

Figure 153 Detailed Statistics: Individual Records

| Email Address ↕ | Date Opened ↕ | Opened Email As ↕ |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| email+2268@domain.com | December 12 2007, 3:08 pm | HTML Email |
| email+735@domain.com | December 12 2007, 3:06 pm | HTML Email |
| email+1454@domain.com | December 12 2007, 3:04 pm | HTML Email |

- Some screens contain a list box that allows you to refine the statistics in the screen. For example, you can see information on all links clicked by recipients, or select a specific link to see statistics. Select the option from the list, then click **Go**.

Figure 154 Detailed Statistics: Refine Lists



Editing HTML and Text

Interspire Email Marketer provides a full-featured WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) HTML editor, including an HTML code editor and preview function, as well as a plain-text editor.

Use these editors to create and modify templates, emails, autoresponders, and other HTML and plain-text features.

Note: See the relevant section of this user's guide for information on how to reach the editing screen for each type of HTML or plain-text feature.

You can also validate your email, ensuring that it displays correctly in a variety of popular email clients.

- See [Using the HTML Editor](#) on page 159 for information on the WYSIWYG editor.
- See [Using the Text Editor](#) on page 195 for information on the plain-text editor.
- See [Validating an Email](#) on page 197 for information on checking how your email displays in popular email clients.

Using the HTML Editor

Interspire Email Marketer's built-in HTML editor is an HTML design tool that allows you to easily create and modify your emails. You can use the WYSIWYG editing tool, work directly with HTML code, and preview your email.

HTML Source Options

In some instances of the HTML editor, you have a choice of how to build the HTML document.

- If you want to use the built-in WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) editor in this page, select **Create content using the WYSIWYG editor below**.
- If you want to use an HTML file on your computer, select **Upload a file from my computer**. Click the **Browse** button that displays. A file upload window displays; locate and select the file you want to use and click **OK**. Click **Upload**. The HTML editor screen updates to show the new file.
- If you want to use a file from a page on the Internet, select **Import a file from a web site** and enter the full URL (for example, "http://www.examplesite.com/examplepage.html") in the field that displays. Click **Import**. The HTML editor screen updates to show the new file.

HTML Editor Overview

The HTML editor is divided into three sections.

Figure 155 HTML Editor Overview



- Use **Design Tools** to control how text and images display, import material, create hyperlinks and a variety of other tasks. See [Using Design Tools](#) on page 160 for more information.
- Use the **Editing Window** to control text blocks and image placement, and write your email's text content. See [Using the Editing Window](#) on page 187 for more information.
- Use **Tags and Tabs** to switch between the **Editing Window**, the **Source Window** and the **Preview Window**, and to show or hide the advanced **Design Tools**. You can also see and select the HTML tags that relate to a selection in the WYSIWYG editor. See [Using Tags and Tabs](#) on page 192 for more information.

Using Design Tools

The **Design Tools** allow you to edit every aspect of your HTML document.

Note: Not all fields are available for all documents.

Note: Not all elements shown here display in **Simple mode**. To view all elements, click **Complete mode** at the bottom of the screen. See [Using Tags and Tabs](#) on page 192.

Figure 156 HTML Design Tools



Table 43 HTML Design Tools






| | | |
|---|------------------------|--|
|  | <p>Theme</p> | <p>Click this to choose the text color scheme for your document. Select a color to change all heading text to a matching color. If you choose No color, the document's default text color scheme is used.</p> <p>If you want to use a color that does not display in the list, click More Colors. An advanced color picker displays. Select the color you want to use, or enter its RGB (Red, Green, Blue) values, and click OK.</p> |
|  | <p>Fullscreen mode</p> | <p>Click this to expand the HTML editor to occupy the full browser window. When in fullscreen mode, click this icon again to return to windowed mode.</p> |
|  | <p>Undo</p> | <p>Click this to undo the last change you made to the document.</p> |
|  | <p>Redo</p> | <p>Click this to repeat the last change you made to the document.</p> |
|  | <p>Paste</p> | <p>Click this to place the contents of the clipboard into the document at the insertion point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you want to paste an image or formatted text, select Paste. • If you want to paste text, while removing text formatting, select Paste as Plain Text. • If the contents of the clipboard were taken from Microsoft Word, select the Paste from MS Word option. This removes formatting tags. |

Table 43 HTML Design Tools (continued)


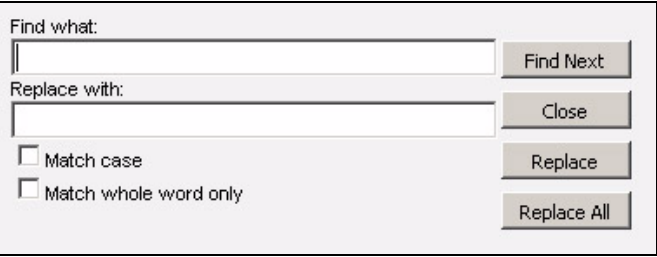
| | | |
|---|------------------|---|
|  | Find and replace | <p>Click this to find and replace specific text. The Find/Replace window displays.</p> <p>Figure 157 The Find/Replace Window</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enter the term you want to find in the Find what field. If you want to replace the text with another term, enter it in the Replace with field. • If you want your search to be case-sensitive (for example, "Search Term" is not the same as "search term"), select Match case. • If you want to search for complete words only (so a search for "sea" does not return a match for "search"), select Match whole word only. • Click Find Next to search for the term you entered in the Find what field. • Click Replace to replace the highlighted text with the term you entered in the Replace with field. • Click Replace All to find every instance of the search term you entered in the Find what field, and replace them with the term you entered in the Replace with field. • Click Close to close the Find/Replace window. |
|---|------------------|---|

Table 43 HTML Design Tools (continued)


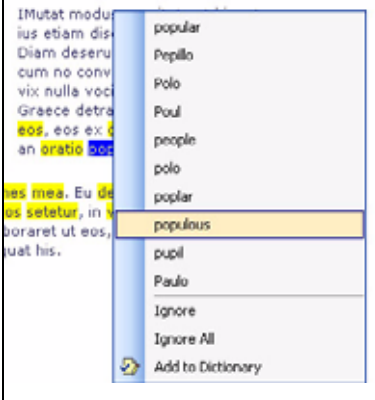










| | | |
|---|------------------------------|--|
|  | <p>Check spelling</p> | <p>Click this to check the spelling of the text in your document.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you select text before clicking this icon, only the selected text is checked. • If you do not select any text before clicking this icon, all the text in the document is checked. <p>Interspire Email Marketer checks the text. Any words that appear to be spelled incorrectly are highlighted. Click a highlighted word to see some suggestions.</p> <p>Figure 158 Check Spelling</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a text editor with a word 'populus' highlighted in yellow. A context menu is open over the word, displaying a list of suggestions: popular, Pepillo, Polo, Poul, people, polo, poplar, populus (highlighted), pupil, Paulo, Ignore, Ignore All, and Add to Dictionary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click a suggestion to replace the misspelled word with the suggested word. • Click Ignore to move on to the next word, or click Ignore All to finish the spell check. • If you want to allow a highlighted word in future spell checks, click Add to Dictionary. |
|  | <p>Bold</p> | <p>Click this to bold the selected text or, if the text is already bolded, to remove bolding.</p> |
|  | <p>Underline</p> | <p>Click this to underline the selected text or, if the text is already underlined, to remove the line.</p> |
|  | <p>Italic</p> | <p>Click this to italicise the selected text or, if the text is already italic, to remove the italics.</p> |
|  | <p>Insert ordered list</p> | <p>Click this to insert a numbered list. If you select paragraphs already in the document and click this, the text is converted to a numbered list.</p> |
|  | <p>Insert unordered list</p> | <p>Click this to insert a bulleted list. If you select paragraphs already in the document and click this, the text is converted to a bulleted list.</p> |
|  | <p>Align left</p> | <p>Select text in the document and then click this to align the text to the left side of its text box.</p> |
|  | <p>Align center</p> | <p>Select text in the document and then click this to align the text to the center of its text box.</p> |
|  | <p>Align right</p> | <p>Select text in the document and then click this to align the text to the right side of its text box.</p> |
|  | <p>Justify</p> | <p>Select text in the document and then click this to align the text to both the left and right sides of its text box.</p> |
|  | <p>Help</p> | <p>Click this to see online help for the HTML editor from the Interspire Email Marketer knowledge base.</p> |

Table 43 HTML Design Tools (continued)
















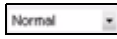





| | | |
|---|---------------------------|--|
|  | Remove text formatting | Select text and click this to return the text to its default state. |
|  | Increase indent | Select text and click this to increase the space between the text and the left side of its text box. |
|  | Decrease indent | Select text and click this to decrease the space between the text and the left side of its text box. |
|  | Subscript | Select text and click this to reduce the text in size and drop it below the regular level. |
|  | Superscript | Select text and click this to reduce the text in size and raise it above the regular level. |
|  | Insert link | Select text, then click this to turn the text into a hyperlink. The Link screen displays. See Creating and Editing Hyperlinks on page 165 for more information. |
|  | Create email link | Select text, then click this to turn the text into a link that a recipient can click to send an email to the address that you specify. See Creating and Editing Email Links on page 169 for more information. |
|  | Insert / modify anchor | Click this to insert an anchor at the insertion point. Select an existing anchor and click this to edit the anchor's name. A window displays. Enter the new Anchor Name and click OK . |
|  | Insert or modify an image | Click this to upload an image to the Interspire Email Marketer server and insert it at the insertion point. Select an existing image to edit its properties. See Inserting and Editing Images on page 170 for more information. |
|  | Table functions | Click this to see a menu that allows you to create and modify HTML tables. See Creating and Editing Tables on page 173 for more information. |
|  | Form functions | Click this to see a menu that allows you to create and modify HTML forms. See Inserting and Editing Forms on page 177 for more information. |
|  | Modify page properties | Click this to see and edit basic information about the HTML page. See Modifying Page Properties on page 185 for more information. |
|  | Insert a custom field | Click this to insert a custom field. Custom fields use variables to include information defined elsewhere. Most of these variables are different for each subscriber ("contact's email address", for example). You can also define variables that are specific to each contact list. See Inserting Custom Fields on page 185 for more information. |
|  | Font name | Select the font family that you want to use for the selected text. If no text is selected, the change affects the entire paragraph. |
|  | Font size | Select the font size that you want to use for the selected text. If no text is selected, the change affects the entire paragraph. |

Table 43 HTML Design Tools (continued)

| | | |
|---|------------------------|---|
|  | Format | Select the heading style that you want to use for the selected text. If no text is selected, the change affects the entire paragraph. |
|  | Font color | Select text and click this to assign the color that displays to the text. To view a color picker, click the triangular icon next to the button. Click a color to assign the color to the text. If you want to use a color that does not display in the list, click More Colors . An advanced color picker displays. Select the color you want to use, enter its RGB (Red, Green, Blue) values, or enter its hex value, and click OK . |
|  | Highlight | Select this and click this to highlight the text. Highlighting text adds a colored background to the text. To view a color picker, click the triangular icon next to the button. Click a color to assign the color to the text background. If you want to use a color that does not display in the list, click More Colors . An advanced color picker displays. Select the color you want to use, enter its RGB (Red, Green, Blue) values, or enter its hex value, and click OK . |
|  | Insert horizontal line | Click this to add a horizontal line at the insertion point. If the insertion point is in a paragraph, the paragraph is split into two. |
|  | Insert character | Click this to insert a non-standard character. Select the character that you want to insert in the window that displays. |
|  | Show borders | Click this to see element borders. Click it again to hide element borders. |

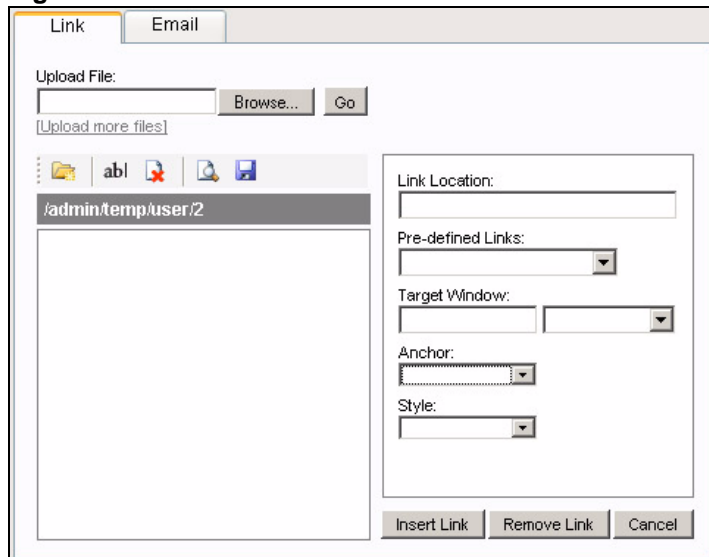
Creating and Editing Hyperlinks

Use the **Link** screen to create and edit hyperlinks that allow recipients of your email to click through to web pages on the Internet or files stored on the Interspire Email Marketer server.

Note: The file to which you are linking must be available on the Internet. If you are linking to a file that is not already available on the Internet, you can make it available by uploading it to the Interspire Email Marketer server. See [Uploading Files and Images to the Interspire Email Marketer Server](#) on page 167.

Note: For information on links that allow a recipient to send an email, see [Creating and Editing Email Links](#) on page 169.

To access the **Link** screen, click the **Insert Link** () icon in the HTML editor (see [Using the HTML Editor](#) on page 159).

Figure 159 The Link Screen

- If you want to link to an existing web page on the Internet, enter the full URL in the **Link Location** field.
- See [Creating Pre-defined Links](#) on page 167 for information on creating links related to common Interspire Email Marketer features (unsubscribing from the contact list, for instance).
- See [Specifying Window Type](#) on page 167 for information on specifying the type of window in which the link opens.
- See [Uploading Files and Images to the Interspire Email Marketer Server](#) on page 167 for information on hosting linked files on the Interspire Email Marketer server so they can be accessed by your email's recipients.

The following table describes the labels not discussed in the above-mentioned sections.

Table 44 The Link Screen: Common Fields

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Anchor | If the document contains named anchors, select the destination anchor from the list. When a recipient clicks the link, the email displays with the anchor's location at the top of the screen. |
| Style | If your document has styles defined, you can select a Style to have the link display using the selected style. |
| Insert link | Once you have set up your hyperlink, click this to place the link in your email document. |
| Remove link | If you are editing a hyperlink, click this to remove the link. The plain text remains in your email document. |
| Cancel | Click this to close the Link screen without saving any changes. |

Creating Pre-defined Links

Alternatively, use one of the **Pre-defined Links** to allow the recipient to take action related to Interspire Email Marketer.

Table 45 The Link Screen: Pre-defined Links

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Link to Contact List Archives | Use this link to allow a user to see all the emails that have been sent to this contact list in the past. This option uses the %%mailinglistarchive%% variable. |
| Web Version of Email | Use this link to allow a user to view the HTML version of this email, stored on the Interspire Email Marketer server, in their default web browser. This option uses the %%webversion%% variable. |
| Unsubscribe Link | Use this link to allow users to remove their email addresses from the contact list. This option uses the %%unsubscribe%% variable. |

Specifying Window Type

If you want to specify the type of window in which the link opens, select an option in the **Target Window** field. The HTML code displays in the field to the left.

Table 46 The Link Screen: Target Window Options

| | | |
|--------------|---------|--|
| None | No HTML | Select this if you do not want to specify the type of window in which the link opens. |
| Same frame | _self | Select this to have the link open in the same window as the original email. If the original email uses frames, the new file opens in the same frame as the link. |
| Whole page | _top | Select this to have the link open in the whole page of the original email. If the original email uses frames, the new file removes the frames. |
| New window | _blank | Select this to have the link open in a new browser window. |
| Parent frame | _parent | Select this to have the link open in the parent frameset. Use this option when the original email uses multiple framesets. |

Uploading Files and Images to the Interspire Email Marketer Server

If you want to link to or embed a file that is not already available on the Internet (such as an image or another HTML file on your computer), use the file list on the left of the **Links** or **Images** screen. When you upload a file from your computer to this list it is automatically hosted on the Interspire Email Marketer server, and can be accessed over the Internet.

- Use the **Links** screen to upload files you want a recipient to access via a hyperlink. See [Creating and Editing Hyperlinks](#) on page 165.

- Use the **Images** screen to upload images you want to embed in your email document. See [Inserting and Editing Images](#) on page 170.

Table 47 Link and Images Screens: Uploading Files and Images









| | | |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
| | Upload File | Enter the filepath of the file on your computer that you want to upload to the Interspire Email Marketer server. Alternatively, use the Browse button to locate the file. |
| | Browse | Click this to locate a file you want to upload to the Interspire Email Marketer server. A File Upload window displays. Locate the file and click Open . Then, click Go to upload the file. |
| | Go | Once you have selected a file to upload (the filepath displays in the Upload File field) click this to upload the file. |
| | Upload more files | Click this to see two more fields where you can upload more files. Click each field's Browse button to select the file you want to upload. Note: The Upload more files button displays in the Links screen, and the Upload more images button displays in the Images screen. |
| | Upload more images | |
|  | New folder | Click this to create a new folder for uploaded files on the Interspire Email Marketer server. The current directory path displays above the list. A window displays in which you can name the new folder. Enter the new name and click OK . |
|  | Rename selected file/folder | Select a file or folder and click this to rename the file or folder. Note: Click a folder's icon to select it. A window displays in which you can rename the folder. Enter the new name and click OK . |
|  | Delete selected file/folder | Select a file or folder and click this to remove the file or folder. Note: If you delete a folder, all files and subfolders within the folder are also deleted. |
|  | Preview selected file | Select a file and click this to see a preview of the file. A new window opens, displaying the file. Close the window to return to the Link screen. Note: This icon displays only in the Link screen. |
|  | Download selected file | Select a file and click this to download the file to your computer. Note: This icon displays only in the Link screen. |

Table 47 Link and Images Screens: Uploading Files and Images

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|--|
|  | Toggle thumbnails | Click this to show or hide image thumbnails. <i>Note: This icon displays only in the Images screen.</i> |
|  | Set image as background | Select an image and click this to use the image as the background for your document. If the image is not the same size as the document, it is repeated (tiled). <i>Note: This icon displays only in the Images screen.</i> |

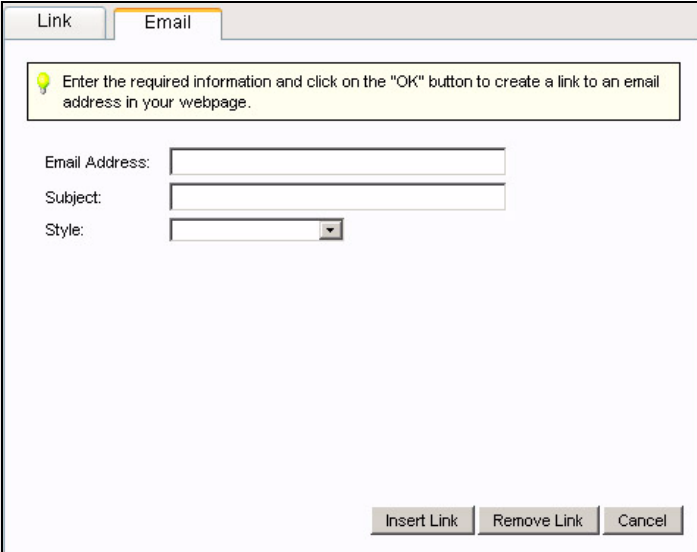
Creating and Editing Email Links

Use the **Email Link** screen to create and edit links that recipients can click to send an email to the address that you specify. Email links use the HTML **mailto** command. Take the following steps to create or edit an email link:

- 1 To create a new email link in your document, select text in the HTML editor (see [Using the HTML Editor](#) on page 159) and click the **Create email link** button ().

To edit an existing email link, select the link in the document and click the **Create email link** button.

The **Email Link** screen displays.

Figure 160 The Email Link Screen


- 2 Enter the **Email Address** to which you want the email to be sent.
- 3 If you want to specify the email subject (for example, "Response to Newsletter #15"), enter the subject line in the **Subject** field.
- 4 If your document has styles defined, you can select a **Style** to have the link display using the selected style.
- 5 Click **Insert Link** to place the email link in your document.


Alternatively, click **Remove Link** to return the selected text in your document to its default state.

Click **Cancel** to close the **Email Link** screen without saving any changes.

The email link displays in the HTML editor.

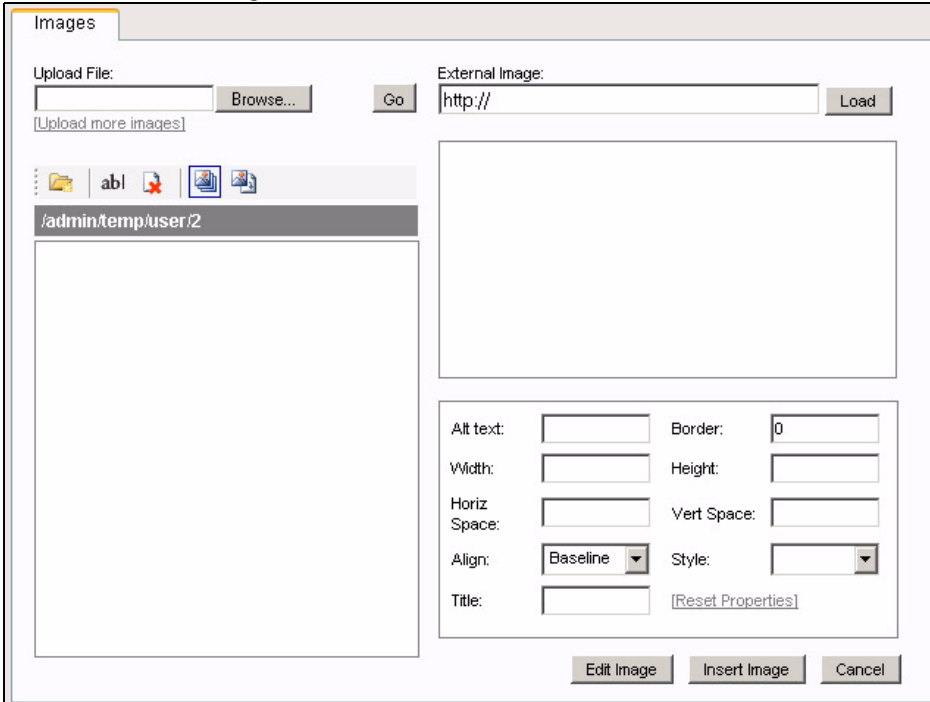
Inserting and Editing Images

Use the **Images** screen to insert or edit an image in your document.

- To insert an image, access the HTML editor (see [Using the HTML Editor](#) on page 159). Place the insertion point where you want the image to appear, then click the **Insert or modify an image** button ().
- To edit an image, access the HTML editor. Select the image you want to edit, then click the **Insert or modify an image** button.
You can also resize, drag and drop images in the editing window. See [Using the Editing Window](#) on page 187.

Note: Interspire Email Marketer allows you to use the following image types in your document: bitmap (.bmp), graphics interchange format (.gif), JPEG (.jpg), portable network graphics (.png), tagged image file format (.tif or .tiff).

Figure 161 The Images Screen



Images in your documents must be uploaded to the Interspire Email Marketer server, or available elsewhere on the Internet. Use the fields on the left side of this screen to upload images to the Interspire Email Marketer server, and configure the server's file structure. See [Uploading Files and Images to the Interspire Email Marketer Server](#) on page 167 for information on these fields.

The following table discusses the fields on the right side of this screen.

Table 48 The Images Screen

| | |
|----------------|---|
| External image | If the image you want to insert is available on the Internet, but not on the Interspire Email Marketer server, enter the full URL here ("http://www.examplesite.com/exampleimage.jpg", for instance). |
| Load | Enter an image's URL in the External image field and click this to display the image in the image field below. |

Table 48 The Images Screen (continued)



| | |
|--|---|
| View preview in new window () | This icon displays once you have selected an image from the Interspire Email Marketer server, or entered a URL in the External image field and clicked Load . Click this icon to open a new browser window, displaying the selected image at full size. |
| Alt text | Enter the text that displays if the image is unavailable (for example, if the server is offline or the recipient's email client blocks images). <i>Note: Not all email clients support Alt text.</i> |
| Border | Specify the width of the border around the image. Enter 0 if you do not want a border around the image. <i>Note: To change the border color, insert the image and then use the Font color tool () to select the new border color.</i> |
| Width | Specify the width of the image in pixels. <i>Note: This field is configured automatically when you select or load an image; you do not need to change it if you do not want to resize the image.</i> |
| Height | Specify the height of the image in pixels. <i>Note: This field is configured automatically when you select or load an image; you do not need to change it if you do not want to resize the image.</i> |
| Horiz space | Enter the amount of empty space to left and right of the image in pixels. |
| Vert space | Enter the amount of empty space above and below the image in pixels. |

Table 48 The Images Screen (continued)



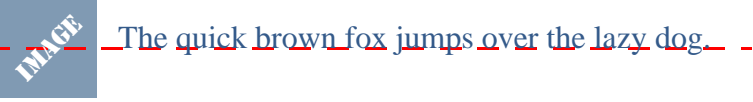
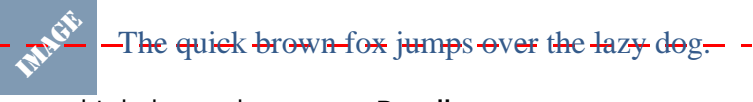


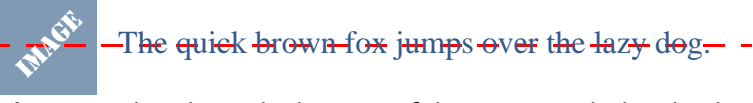
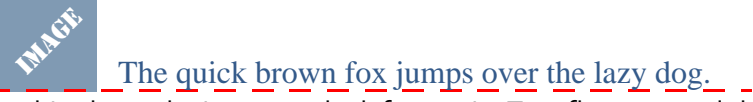
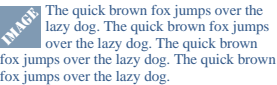
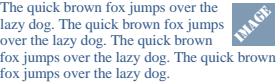

| | |
|-------|--|
| Align | <p>Select where the image should display in relation to the paragraph of text in which it is placed. Bear in mind that not all HTML viewers display aligned images in exactly the same way.</p> <p>Baseline: this aligns the image with the baseline of the text.</p>  <p>Top: aligns the image with the top of the tallest possible letters in the line of text (even if there are no tall letters).</p>  <p>Middle: in most browsers, this aligns the baseline of the line of text with the middle of the image.</p>  <p>However, in some browsers this aligns the middle of the text with the middle of the image (like ABSmiddle).</p>  <p>Bottom: this behaves the same as Baseline.</p>  <p>In some older browsers, "bottom" referred to the absolute bottom of the text (including letters with "tails," such as g and y).</p> <p>TextTop: this is very similar to Top. This aligns the image with the tallest actual letters in the line of text.</p>  <p>ABSmiddle: this aligns the middle of the text with the middle of the image.</p>  <p>ABSbottom: this aligns the bottom of the image with the absolute bottom of the text, including letters with "tails," such as g and y.</p>  <p>Left: this places the image at the left margin. Text flows around the image.</p>  <p>Right: this places the image at the right margin. Text flows around the image.</p>  |
|-------|--|

Table 48 The Images Screen (continued)

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Style | If your document has styles defined, you can select a Style to have the image display using the selected style. |
| Title | Enter a title for the image. In most HTML viewers, this displays when the recipient places the mouse pointer over the image. However, not all email clients support this. <i>Note: If you want nothing to display when the recipient places the mouse pointer over the image, leave this blank.</i> |
| Reset properties | Click this to return the image properties to their default values. The image's Width and Height return to their full size values. Any information in the following fields is deleted: Alt text, Border, Horiz space, Vert space, Align, Style and Title . |
| Edit image | Click this to open the image in a new window and edit it using the Snipshot online image editing tool. At the time of writing, this tool allows you to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resize the image. • Crop the image. • Enhance the image. • Adjust the image's aspect ratio, tilt (horizontal angle), exposure, contrast, saturation, hue and sharpness. • Rotate the image. • Turn a color image to greyscale. See www.snipshot.com for more information. <i>Note: This field displays only when you are inserting a new image.</i> |
| Insert image | Click this to place the image into your document at the insertion point. <i>Note: This field displays only when you are inserting a new image.</i> |
| Modify image | Click this to save your changes to the image and return to the HTML editor. <i>Note: This field displays only when you are editing an existing image in your document.</i> |
| Cancel | Click this to close this window and return to the HTML editor without saving your changes. |

Creating and Editing Tables

In HTML, tables allow you to arrange information in horizontal rows and vertical columns.

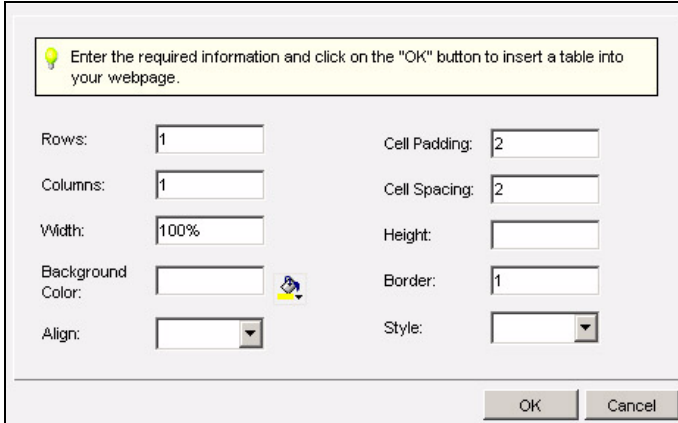
- To insert a table, access the HTML editor (see [Using the HTML Editor](#) on page 159). Place the insertion point where you want the table to appear, then click the **Table functions** button () and select **Insert table**. The **Insert table** screen displays (see [Inserting a Table](#) on page 173).
- To edit a table, access the HTML editor. Select the table you want to edit, then click the **Table Functions** button.
You can also resize tables, and add rows and columns, in the editing window. See [Using the Editing Window](#) on page 187.


Inserting a Table

Take the following steps to insert a table in a document:

- 1 In the HTML editor, click the **Table functions** button () and select **Insert table**. The **Insert table** window displays.

Figure 162 Insert Table



- 2 Enter the number of horizontal **Rows** and vertical **Columns** you want your table to have.
- 3 Enter the number of **Cell Padding** pixels you want to give your table. Cell padding inserts space between the edges of each table cell and the text inside the cell.
- 4 Enter the number of **Cell Spacing** pixels you want to give your table. Cell spacing inserts space between the cells in your table.
- 5 Define the **Width** of your table. You can define the table width in pixels by entering an integer (for example, "**150**"), or as a percentage of the recipient's browser window by entering a percentage (for example, "**75%**").
- 6 Define the **Height** of your table, if required. As with the **Width**, enter an integer to define the table height in pixels, or enter a percentage value to define the table height as a percentage of the recipient's browser window. If you leave this value blank, the table's default height is equal to the text height, plus cell padding and spacing for each row, multiplied by the number of rows.
- 7 If you want to define a **Background color** for the table, click the color picker icon (). Alternatively, enter a color's hex value ("**#ffffff**", for instance).
- 8 If you want your table to have a **Border**, specify its width. If you want a table with no borders, enter "**0**" in this field.

Note: The border does not display in the **Edit** screen; click the **Preview** tab (see [Using Tags and Tabs](#) on page 192) to see the table as it will display in the recipient's email client.

- 9 In the **Align** list, select how you want the table to be displayed in its container.
 - Select **Left** to have the table display at the left-hand margin.
 - Select **Right** to have the table display at the right-hand margin.
 - Select **Center** to have the table display in the middle of the container.
- 10 If your document has styles defined, you can select a **Style** to have the table display using the selected style.
- 11 Click **OK**. Your table displays in the HTML editor.

Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the **Insert table** screen without making any changes.

Modifying Table Properties

Take the following steps to change the properties of an existing table in a document:


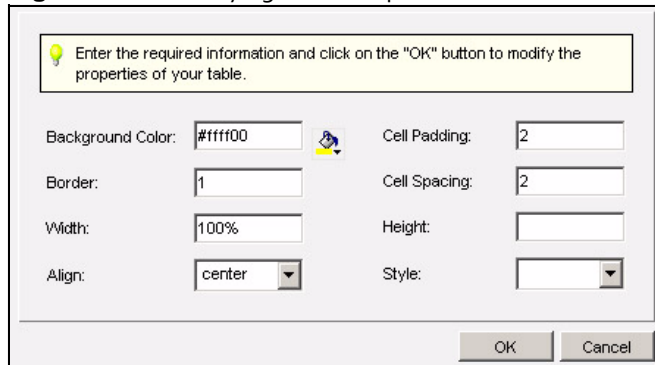
- 1 In the HTML editor, click inside the table you want to modify.
- 2 Click the **Table functions** button () and select **Modify table properties**. The **Modify table properties screen** displays.

Figure 163 Modifying Table Properties



- 3 Make the changes to the table's properties. The fields that display are the same as those in the **Insert table** screen. See [Inserting a Table](#) on page 173 for information on how to modify the fields.
- 4 Click **OK**. The changes to your table display in the HTML editor.
Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the **Modify table properties** screen without making any changes.

Modifying Cell Properties

Take the following steps to change the properties of a cell in an existing table in a document:

- 1 In the HTML editor, click inside the cell you want to modify.

Note: Interspire Email Marketer supports the modification of one cell at a time.


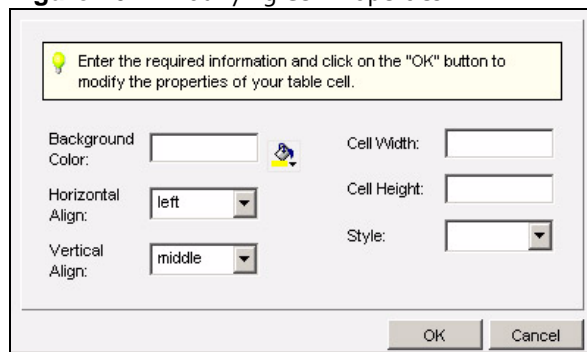


- 2 Click the **Table functions** button () and select **Modify cell properties**. The **Modify cell properties screen** displays.

Figure 164 Modifying Cell Properties

- 3 If you want to define a **Background color** for the cell, click the color picker icon (). Alternatively, enter a color's hex value ("#ffffff", for instance).
- 4 Enter the **Cell width** and **Cell height**, if required. The **Cell width** field affects all cells in the same column as the selected cell, and the **Cell height** field affects all cells in the same row as the selected cell.
- 5 In the **Horizontal Align** list, select how you want text or images to display in the selected cell.
 - Select **Left** to have the text or image display at the left-hand cell margin.
 - Select **Right** to have the text or image display at the cell's right-hand margin.
 - Select **Center** to have the text or image display in the horizontal middle of the cell.
- 6 In the **Vertical Align** list, select how you want text or images to display in the selected cell.
 - Select **None** to have the text or image display in its default vertical location.
 - Select **Top** to have the text or image display at the upper cell margin.
 - Select **Middle** to have the text or image display at the vertical middle of the cell.
 - Select **Bottom** to have the text or image display at the bottom cell margin.
- 7 Click **OK**. The changes to your cell display in the HTML editor.
Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the **Modify cell properties** screen without making any changes.


Inserting and Deleting Columns

Take the following steps to add a column to a table in a document:

- 1 In the HTML editor, select a table cell next to which you want to add a column.
- 2 Click the **Table functions** button (). Select **Insert column to the right** or **Insert column to the left**.

The new column displays in the HTML editor.


Take the following steps to delete a column from a table in the HTML editor:

- 1 In the HTML editor, select a table cell in the column you want to delete.
- 2 Click the **Table functions** button (). Select **Delete column**.


The column is deleted from the table.

Inserting and Deleting Rows

Take the following steps to add a row to a table in a document:

- 1 In the HTML editor, select a table cell above or below which you want to add a row.
- 2 Click the **Table functions** button (). Select **Insert row above** or **Insert row below**.
The new row displays in the HTML editor.


Take the following steps to delete a row from a table in a document:

- 1 In the HTML editor, select a table cell in the row you want to delete.
- 2 Click the **Table functions** button (). Select **Delete row**.
The row is deleted from the table.

Increasing and Decreasing Column Span

Take the following steps to merge a table cell into the column to its immediate right (increase column span) or split a table cell from a cell with which it was previously combined (decrease column span):


Note: A cell can be split down to a single column width, and no further.

- 1 In the HTML editor, select a table cell in the column you want to modify.
- 2 Click the **Table functions** button ().
- 3 Select **Increase column span** to merge the cell with the cell to its right, or select **Decrease column span** to split a multi-column cell from its rightmost section.
The cell displays in the HTML editor at its modified width.

Increasing and Decreasing Row Span

Take the following steps to merge a table cell into the row beneath it (increase row span) or split a table cell from a cell with which it was previously combined (decrease column span):

Note: A cell can be split down to a single row height, and no further.

- 1 In the HTML editor, select a table cell in the column you want to modify.
- 2 Click the **Table functions** button ().
- 3 Select **Increase row span** to merge the cell with the cell beneath it, or select **Decrease row span** to split a multi-row cell from its lowest section.
The cell displays in the HTML editor at its modified width.

Inserting and Editing Forms

HTML forms allow recipients of your email to perform a variety of tasks. They can enter information in form fields, select options using radio buttons, check boxes and list boxes, and click buttons to send or reset the form. Furthermore, hidden form fields in your emails do not display in the recipient's email client, but convey information back to you when a form is sent.

Forms reference scripts in order to perform the required action. These scripts may be located on the Interspire Email Marketer server, or on another server on the Internet. Alternatively, forms can use an HTML **mailto** command to email the form contents to a specified address.

When you want to add a form to your document, first insert a new form and then add the required fields to the form.

Note: Bear in mind that popular email clients handle forms differently. Some clients do not display forms, whereas others do not permit full form functionality. An alternative to using forms in your email is to link to a page on your website where a recipient can perform the required task.

Inserting a Form

Take the following steps to add a form to a document:


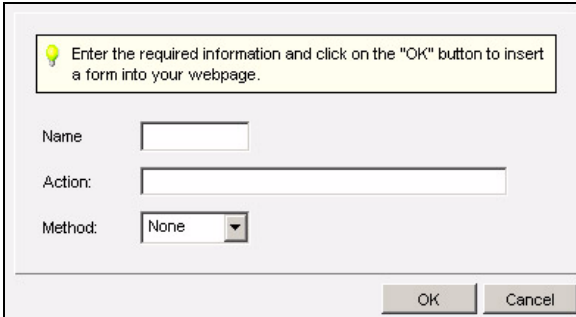
- 1 In the HTML editor, place the insertion point where you want the form to appear. Click the **Form functions** button () and select **Insert form**. The **Insert form** screen displays.

Figure 165 Insert Form



Enter the required information and click on the "OK" button to insert a form into your webpage.

Name:

Action:

Method:

OK Cancel

- 2 Enter the **Name** you want to give this form.

*Note: If this form references a script that specifies the form by name, the **Name** must be identical to the name in the script.*

- 3 In the **Action** field, specify the location of the script you want this form to reference, for example:

```
http://www.somesite.com/somefolder/examplescript.php
```

Note: If you do not enter the full URI, Interspire Email Marketer automatically appends its server information to the location you specify.

Alternatively, you can specify an email address to which to send the form's content; use the following format:

```
mailto:someaccount@somesite.com
```

- 4 Select the **Method** this form uses.
 - Select **None** if you do not want to specify the form submission method.

- Select **Get** if you want the form content to be transmitted as a URI. The form content is added to the URI specified in the **Action** field, using a question mark (“?”) as a separator. For example:

```
http://www.somesite.com/somefolder/examplescript.php?name=value
```


- Select **Post** if you want the form content to be transmitted as a message (using an HTTP POST operation) to the URI specified in the **Action** field. The message contains the form content in the following format:

```
name1=value1&name2=value2&name3=value3
```

- 5 Click **OK** to insert the form, or click **Cancel** to close the **Insert form** window without saving any changes. See [Inserting and Modifying Form Fields](#) on page 179 for information on adding the form fields you require.


Modifying Form Properties

Take the following steps to change the properties of an existing form in a document:


- 1 In the HTML editor, select the form you want to modify. Click the **Form functions** button () and select **Modify form properties**. The **Modify form properties** screen displays.
- 2 Make your changes to the form. The fields that display in this screen are the same as those in the **Insert form** screen; see [Inserting a Form](#) on page 178.
- 3 Click **OK** to modify the form, or click **Cancel** to close the **Modify form properties** window without saving any changes.

Inserting and Modifying Form Fields

Once you have created a form in your HTML document (see [Inserting a Form](#) on page 178) you can insert the form fields you require.

Click the **Form functions** button (). Select one of the options from the list that displays:

- [Inserting a Text Field](#) on page 179
- [Inserting a Text Area](#) on page 180
- [Inserting a Hidden Field](#) on page 181
- [Inserting a Button](#) on page 181
- [Inserting a Checkbox](#) on page 182
- [Inserting a Radio Button](#) on page 182
- [Inserting a List Box](#) on page 183

Note: To modify an existing form field, select the field in the HTML editor. Click the **Form functions** button (). The options that display are the same as before, except “**Insert**” is replaced with “**Modify**” in each option. The screens that display when you click the options are also the same.

Inserting a Text Field

A text field is a simple, one-line field in which a user may enter data.

- 1 Click the **Form functions** button and select **Insert Text Field**.

Figure 166 Insert Text Field

- 2 Enter the field's **Name**. This is displayed next to the user-entered value when the form content is sent.
- 3 If you want text to display in the field before the user enters anything, enter the text in the **Initial value** field.
- 4 Specify the **Character width**, if required, and enter the maximum number of text characters the user may enter in the **Maximum characters** field.
- 5 If you want the text in this field to display as asterisks ("*") select **Password** in the **Type** field. Otherwise, select **Text**.
- 6 If your document has styles defined, you can select a **Style** to have the field display using the selected style.
- 7 Click **OK** to save your changes and close the window. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.

Inserting a Text Area

A text area is a text field with multiple lines, in which a user may enter data.

- 1 Click the **Form functions** button and select **Insert Text Area**.

Figure 167 Insert Text Area

- 2 Enter the field's **Name**. This is displayed next to the user-entered value when the form content is returned.
- 3 If you want text to display in the field before the user enters anything, enter the text in the **Initial value** field.
- 4 Specify the **Character width**, if required.
- 5 Enter the number of lines of text to display (the text area's height) in the **Lines** field.

- 6 If your document has styles defined, you can select a **Style** to have the field display using the selected style.
- 7 Click **OK** to save your changes and close the window. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.

Inserting a Hidden Field

A hidden field is a form field that does not display on the screen, but contains data to be sent as part of the form content when the form is returned.

- 1 Click the **Form functions** button and select **Insert Hidden Field**.

Figure 168 Insert Hidden Field

- 2 Enter the field's **Name**. This is displayed next to the initial value when the form content is sent.
- 3 Enter the field value in the **Initial value** field. Since this is a hidden field, there is no opportunity for the user to change this value.
- 4 Click **OK** to save your changes and close the window. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.

Inserting a Button

Use buttons to allow the user to submit (send) or reset (clear) the form in which they appear, or to include the button's value in the form content.

- 1 Click the **Form functions** button and select **Insert Button**.

Figure 169 Insert Button

- 2 Enter the button's **Name**.
- 3 Enter the text that displays on the button in the **Initial value** field.
- 4 Select the **Type** of button you want to create:
 - Select **Button** to create a default button.
 - Select **Submit** to create a button that sends the form in the manner you specified in the **Insert form** screen (see [Inserting a Form](#) on page 178).

- Select **Reset** to create a button that returns the fields in the form to their default values (blank or displaying their **Initial values**).
- 5 If your document has styles defined, you can select a **Style** to have the button display using the selected style.
 - 6 Click **OK** to save your changes and close the window. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.

Inserting a Checkbox

Checkboxes () allow users to select options in a form. Use checkboxes when a user may enter multiple choices from a range of options.

Note: Unlike radio buttons, when multiple checkboxes in the same form have the same **Name**, a user may select multiple checkboxes, or none. For this reason it is advised to use checkboxes when a user may select all, none, or a variety of options.

- 1 Click the **Form functions** button and select **Insert Checkbox**.

Figure 170 Insert Checkbox

- 2 Enter the checkbox's **Name**.
- 3 Enter an **Initial value** field. This value will be returned along with the **Name** when the form is sent.
- 4 Select the **Initial State** of the checkbox:
 - Select **Unchecked** to have the button empty (off) by default.
 - Select **Checked** to have the button selected (on) by default.
- 5 If your document has styles defined, you can select a **Style** to have the checkbox display using the selected style.
- 6 Click **OK** to save your changes and close the window. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.

Inserting a Radio Button

Radio buttons () allow users to select options in a form. Use radio buttons when a user may select only one of a range of options.

When multiple radio buttons in a form have the same **Name**, only one may be checked at a time.

Note: Unlike checkboxes, radio buttons cannot be “unchecked” (deselected) by clicking on them a second time. The only way to deselect a radio button is to select another radio button in the form with the same **Name**. For this reason, it is advised to use radio buttons when the user must select one option or another (for example, “Yes, I want to receive updates” or “No, I don’t want to receive updates”) and to specify one of the radio buttons as selected by default (use the **Initial state** list).

- 1 Click the **Form functions** button and select **Insert Radio Button**.

Figure 171 Insert Radio Button

- 2 Enter the radio button’s **Name**. Give all radio buttons in the same options list the same **Name**.
- 3 Enter an **Initial value** field. This value will be returned along with the **Name** when the form is returned.
- 4 Select the **Initial State** of the radio button:
 - Select **Unchecked** to have the radio button empty (off) by default.
 - Select **Checked** to have the radio button selected (on) by default.
- 5 If your document has styles defined, you can select a **Style** to have the radio button display using the selected style.
- 6 Click **OK** to save your changes and close the window. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.

Inserting a List Box

List boxes, also known as select fields, allow users to select an option from a drop-down or static list.

- 1 Click the **Form functions** button and select **Insert Select Field**.

Figure 172 Insert List Box

- 2 Enter the radio button's **Name**.
- 3 Configure the **Maintain options** fields. These fields allow you to populate the **Current options** list and specify the **Values** that are returned in the form.
 - Enter the **Text** that you want to display in the list.
 - Enter the **Value** for the list option. Note that the **Value** returned and the **Text** displayed may be completely different, if required.
 - Select **Selected** if you want the list option to be selected by default.
 - Click **Add** to include the option in the list.
 - Select an option in the list, edit it, and click **Update** to save the changes. Alternatively, click **Add** to keep the option with its old values and create a new option with the new values.
 - Select an option in the list and click **Delete** to remove it from the list.
- 4 Select the **Type** of list:
 - Select **Single select** to allow the user to select only one option.
 - Select **Multiple select** to allow the user to select multiple options.
- 5 Enter the height of the list box (in text rows) in the **Size** field:
 - Enter **0** (default) to have the list display in a single row with a drop-down icon (**Single select**) or in the same number of rows as list options (**Multiple select**).
 - Enter **1** (**Multiple select** only) to have the list display in a single row with no drop-down icon. This is not recommended.
 - Enter **2** or higher (**Multiple select** only) to display the specified number of rows. The user may navigate the list using the scroll bar on the right of the list box.
- 6 If your document has styles defined, you can select a **Style** to have the list display using the selected style.
- 7 Click **OK** to save your changes and close the window. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.

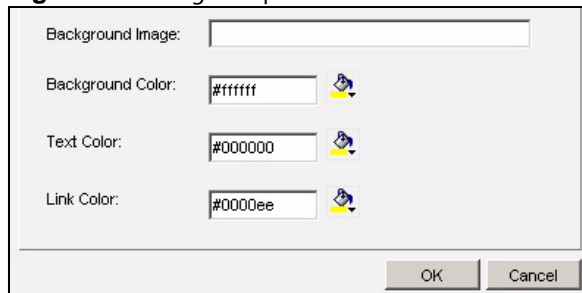
Modifying Page Properties


Take the following steps to modify your document's basic settings, including background and color setup:

Note: You do not need to modify the **Page Title**, **Description**, or **Keywords** in the **Page properties** window. These properties are standard HTML, but are designed for web pages and are not relevant when creating HTML emails.

- 1 In the HTML editor, click **Modify page properties** ().

Figure 173 Page Properties



- 2 Specify a **Background image** by pasting the image's URL into the field. If the image is larger than the HTML browser window, it is repeated (tiled).
Alternatively, specify a **Background color** by clicking the color picker icon () or entering the color's hex value ("#ffffff", for instance).
- 3 If you want to change the default **Text color** or **Link color** (the color of text associated with a hyperlink) click the appropriate color picker, or enter a color's hex value in the appropriate field.
- 4 Click **OK** to save your changes and close the window. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.

Inserting Custom Fields

Custom fields allow you to include recipient-specific variables in your email campaigns, without manually configuring each email. This is similar to the mail merge feature available in some word processing, spreadsheet and database applications.

Custom fields use variables that refer to information configured and listed elsewhere. The information contained in most variables is different for each subscriber ("contact's email address", for instance).

You can also define variables that are specific to each contact list.

Custom field variables are identified in the editor by the pair of percentage symbols to right and left of the variable name. For instance, if you define a "city" custom field, the variable appears in your document as "%city%".

Take the following steps to insert a custom field into your document:


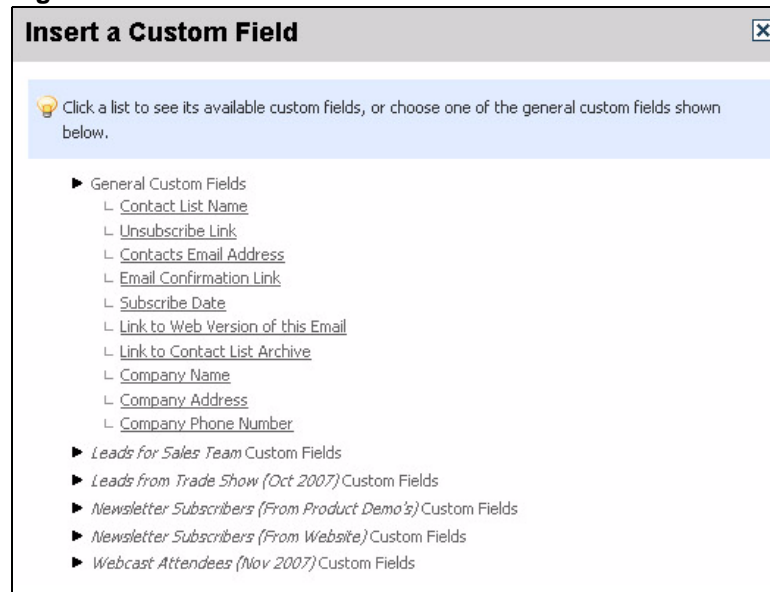
- 1 In the HTML editor, place the insertion point where you want the custom field to display. Click **Insert a custom field** ().

Figure 174 Custom Fields

The **General custom fields** that display are standard fields built into Interspire Email Marketer.

General custom fields relating to your company are specific to each contact list. For example, you can specify different contact phone numbers for different contact lists. Define these fields in the **Contact lists > Create a contact list** screen, or the **Contact lists > View contact lists > Edit** screen, for each contact list.

The other custom fields that display are those you created yourself, and are arranged by the contact list with which they are associated. Click a contact list name to see the fields with which it is associated. If a custom field is associated with more than one contact list, it appears in both lists.

The following table describes the built-in **General custom fields**:

Table 49 General Custom Fields

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Contact list name | %%listname%% | The name of the contact list to which the contact belongs. |
| Unsubscribe link | %%unsubscribe%% | A hyperlink recipients can click to remove themselves from the contact list. |
| Contact's email address | %%emailaddress%% | The email address to which the email is sent. |
| Email confirmation link | %%confirmlink%% | A hyperlink recipients can click to confirm that they want to receive your emails. |
| Subscribe date | %%subscribedate%% | The date on which the contact was added to the contact list. |
| Link to web version of this email | %%webversion%% | A hyperlink recipients can click to see the HTML version of the email, stored on the Interspire Email Marketer server. |
| Link to contact list archive | %%mailinglistarchive%% | A hyperlink recipients can click to see the HTML versions of all emails sent to the contact list to which they belong, stored on the Interspire Email Marketer server. |

Table 49 General Custom Fields



| | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| Company name | %%companyname%% | Your company's name. |
| Company address | %%companyaddress%% | Your company's address. |
| Company phone number | %%companyphone%% | Your company's telephone number. |

Using the Editing Window

Use the editing window in the HTML editor to:



- Add and delete text blocks (see [page 187](#)).
- Compose and edit text (see [page 187](#)).
- Manipulate images (see [page 188](#)).
- Manipulate text and image containers (see [page 189](#)).
- Compose and edit HTML (see [page 191](#)).
- Preview your email (see [page 192](#)).

Adding and Deleting Text Blocks

When you are using a document containing text blocks, you can easily add and delete blocks using the  and  icons that display.

Note: This option is not available in all documents.

Figure 175 Text Block Icons

- Click the **add block** icon () to insert a duplicate of the selected block directly after the selected block.
- Click the **delete block** icon () to remove the selected block from the document.

Note: When there is only one block remaining in an HTML section (a table cell), the **delete block** icon does not display.

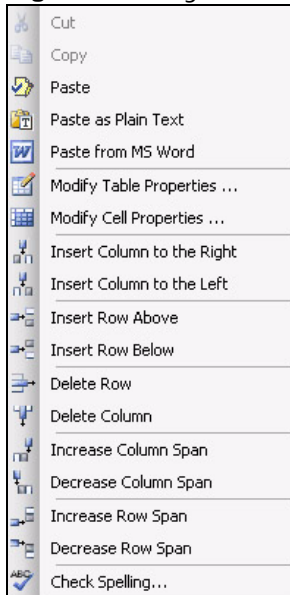
Composing and Editing Text

You can use the HTML editor's **Edit** tab to compose and edit text directly, in the same way as you would with a standard word processor or standalone web authoring tool.

Place the insertion point where you want to create, edit or paste text. Use the text-related tools in the **Design tools** section of the editor to control the text formatting.

You can also right-click over text to display shortcuts to text-related design tools (see [Using Design Tools](#) on page 160).

Figure 176 Right-Click (Text)

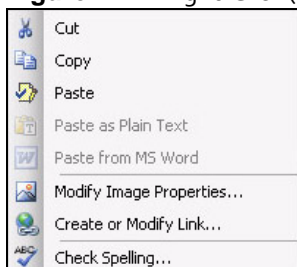


Manipulating Images

The HTML editor's **Edit** tab allows you to drag-and-drop images, and change their size and aspect ratio.


You can also right-click over an image to display shortcuts to image-related design tools (see [Using Design Tools](#) on page 160).

Figure 177 Right-Click (Image)



Dragging-and-dropping an Image

To drag-and-drop an image, select the image and, holding the left mouse button down, drag it to the desired location (the new location must be within an HTML section capable of containing images). The cursor indicates the exact position to which the image will move. Release the left mouse button.

Note: The way in which an image displays is controlled by its image properties. To change the properties, select the image and click the **Insert or modify image** button (). See [Inserting and Editing Images](#) on page 170 for information on modifying image properties.

Resizing an Image

To resize an image, select it and use the handles that display to drag it to its new size or shape.

Use the handles at the corners of the image's borders (circled in **orange**) to resize the image, preserving its aspect ratio. Use the handles at the center of the image's borders (circled in **red**) to reshape the image, changing its aspect ratio.

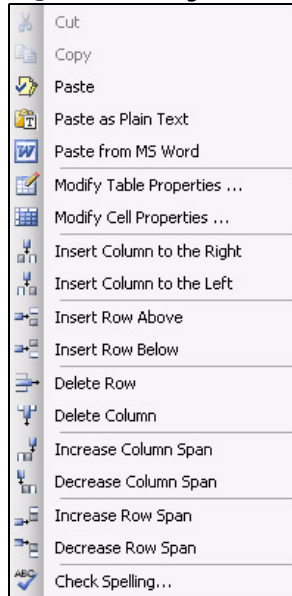
Figure 178 Resizing Images



Manipulating Text and Image Containers

Interspire Email Marketer's HTML document layouts are based on HTML tables. Text and images are placed inside the table cells. Use the HTML editor's **Edit** tab to resize tables, add and delete rows and columns.

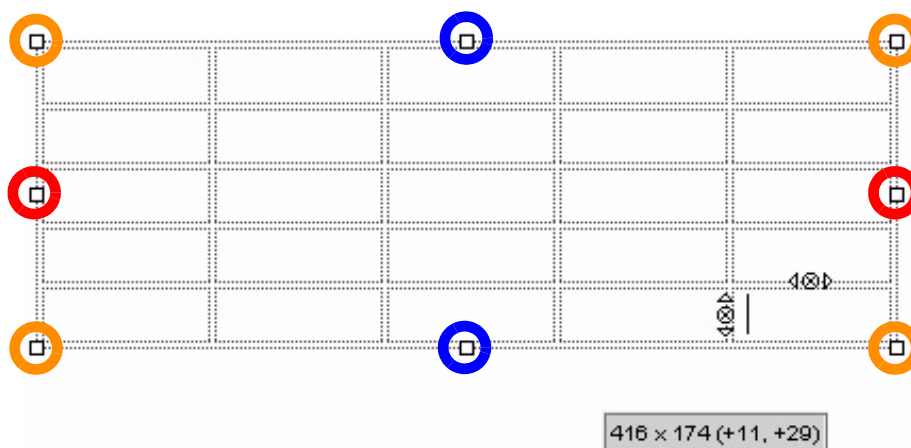
You can also right-click over a table to display shortcuts to table-related design tools (see [Using Design Tools](#) on page 160).

Figure 179 Right-Click (Table)

Resizing Tables

To resize a table, click anywhere in the table. Use the handles that display to drag it to its new size or shape.

- Use the handles at the corners of the table's borders (circled in orange) to alter the table's width and height simultaneously.
- Use the handles at the center of the image's vertical borders (circled in red) to alter the table's width.
- Use the handles at the center of the image's horizontal borders (circled in blue) to alter the table's height.

Figure 180 Table Icons

While you are resizing a table, a field displays showing the table's current size (in pixels), and the number of pixels it has changed in each dimension, in the following format:

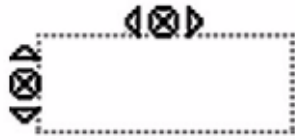
`[current width] x [current height] ([horizontal change], [vertical change])`

Note: When you resize a table, its aspect ratio is not preserved.

Adding and Deleting Table Rows and Columns

To add and delete rows and columns, select a table cell. Icons display at the cell border.

Figure 181 Cell Icons

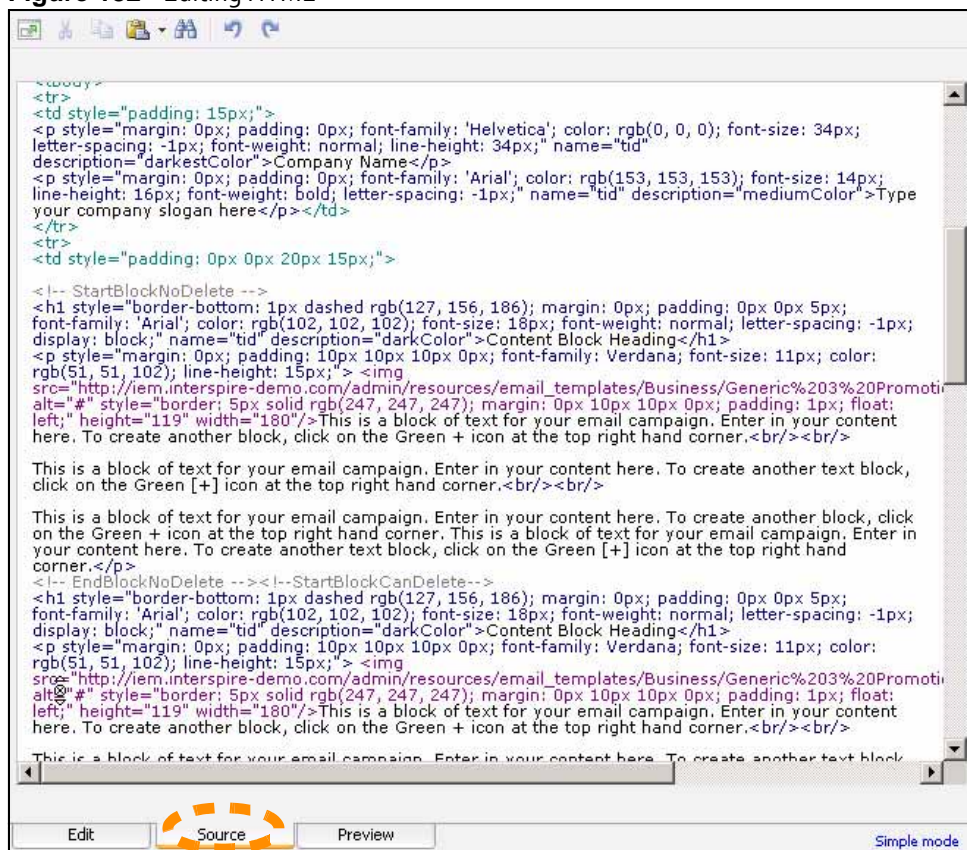


- Click the **left** arrow (◀) to add a column to the right of the selected cell.
- Click the **right** arrow (▶) to add a column to the right of the selected cell.
- Click the **up** arrow (▲) to add a row above the selected cell.
- Click the **down** arrow (▼) to add a row below the selected cell.
- Click the **delete column** (◀⊗▶) icon to delete the entire column in which the cell is located.
- Click the **delete row** (⊗) icon to delete the entire row in which the cell is located.

Composing and Editing HTML

To edit your document's HTML code manually, click the **Source** tab under the editing window.

Figure 182 Editing HTML



The buttons at the top of the screen are described in [Using Design Tools](#) on page 160.

Previewing Your Email

To see how your email will display in the recipient's email client, click the **Preview** tab under the editing window.

Figure 183 Previewing an Email



Note: To ensure that your email displays correctly in all popular HTML email clients, it is strongly advised that you use the **Email validation** feature as well as the **Preview** screen. See [Validating an Email](#) on page 197.

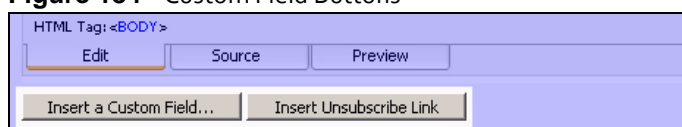
Using Tags and Tabs

The **Tags and Tabs** section displays at the bottom of the HTML editor screen.

Custom Fields

The **Tags and Tabs** section offers two shortcut buttons that allow you to quickly add custom fields to your document. Custom fields let you enter variable information into your emails that differs for each contact (or contact list).

Figure 184 Custom Field Buttons



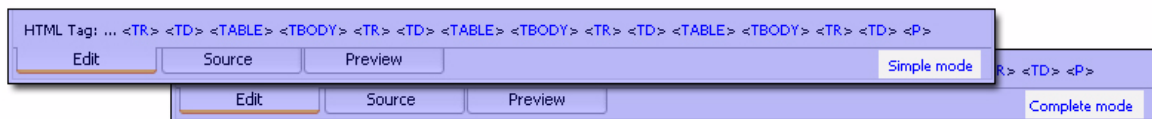
- Click **Insert a custom field** to open the **Custom fields** window. See [Inserting Custom Fields](#) on page 185. The custom field you select is added to your document at the insertion point.
- Click **Insert unsubscribe link** to place the `%%unsubscribe%%` variable at the insertion point. This creates a link the recipient can click to be removed from the contact list.

Simple and Complete Modes

The HTML editor has two modes; simple and complete. In complete mode, you can use more design tools to control text, forms and page properties. See [Using Design Tools](#) on page 160.

To switch between simple and complete mode, click the link at the bottom of the HTML editor screen.

Figure 185 Simple and Complete Mode Link



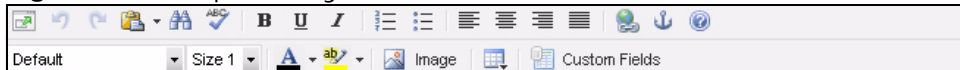
- Click **Simple mode** to go to simple mode. The following design tools are available.

Figure 186 Simple Design Tools



- Click **Complete mode** to go to complete mode. The following design tools are available.

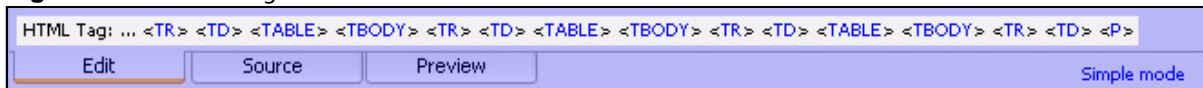
Figure 187 Complete Design Tools



Using HTML Tags

When you click a section of your email document in the WYSIWYG editor (click the **Edit** tab) a variety of HTML tags display beneath the edit window.

Figure 188 HTML Tags



The tags that display are those that affect the element you select.

For example, if you select a piece of text in a table cell that is part of a table in the body of the HTML, the tags that display are those that define the cell, the table row, the table column, the table itself, and the body.

Note: Tags that display with a stylesheet class name (for example, `span.myClass`) have a style applied to them.

Use the HTML tags to precisely select HTML elements for editing. This is particularly useful when tags are nested and selection with the mouse is difficult or impossible.

When you select a tag, all the elements the tag affects are highlighted in the editing window. **Remove tag** and **Edit tag** links appear in the right of the screen.

Figure 189 Remove and Edit HTML Tags

[Remove Tag](#) | [Edit Tag](#)

Removing a Tag

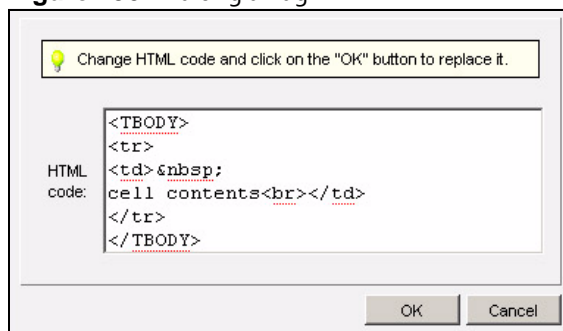
Click **Remove tag** to delete the tag. The corresponding closing tag is also deleted; for instance, if you select “” (bold text) and then click **Remove tag**, the corresponding “” tag is also deleted.

Note: When you delete a tag, all other tags between the opening and closing tag are also deleted. However, text is not deleted.

Editing a Tag

Click **Edit tag** to change the tag’s properties. A window appears, displaying the opening and closing tags, and all code in between.

Figure 190 Editing a Tag

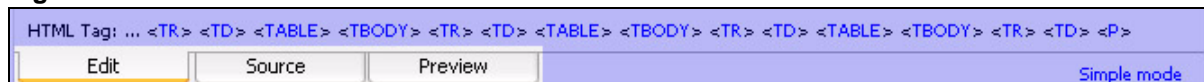


Edit the code, and click **OK** to save your changes and close the window. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to close the window without saving your changes.

Using Tabs

The tabs at the bottom of the HTML editor allow you to switch quickly between the WYSIWYG editor, the HTML code editor, and the email preview window.

Figure 191 HTML Editor Tabs



- Click **Edit** to go to the WYSIWYG editor (see [Using the Editing Window](#) on page 187).
- Click **Source** to go to the HTML code editor (see [Composing and Editing HTML](#) on page 191).
- Click **Preview** to go to the email preview window (see [Previewing Your Email](#) on page 192).

Using the Text Editor

The text editor controls the text element of your document. This element is sent to the recipient in plain text.

- If your recipient's email client cannot display HTML emails, the text element is all the recipients see.
- If you selected **Text** in the screen where you define your document, the text element is all the recipients see, even if their email clients are capable of displaying HTML emails.
- If you selected **HTML** in the screen where you define your document, the text editor does not display. Select **HTML and text** or **Text** instead.

There are two basic ways of using plain text emails.

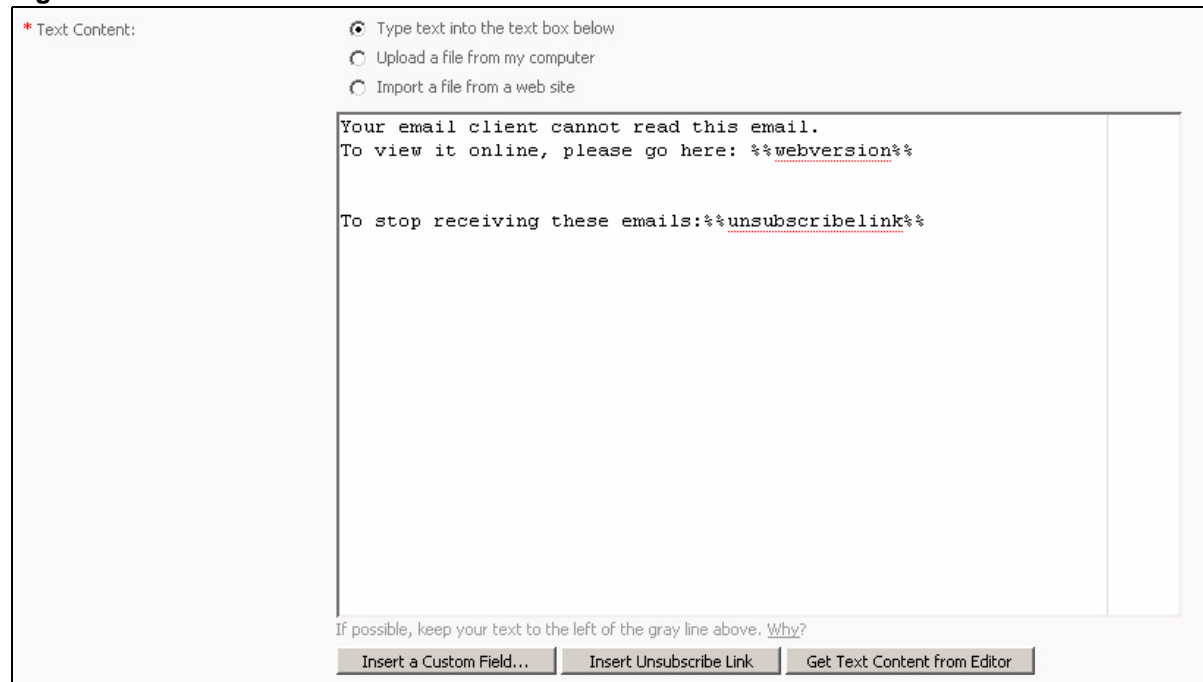
- 1 You can use a plain text email to send the full text of your email. You can do this whether or not you also send an HTML element. If you also send an HTML element, the main text should be the same in both elements since a recipient will see only one element, and not the other.
- 2 When you want to send multipart emails (those with both HTML and plain text elements) you can also use the plain text element to inform recipients whose email clients cannot display HTML emails of this fact, and to redirect them to the web-based version of the HTML email.

Note: Most built-in templates are multipart.

Creating a Plain Text Email

Take the following steps to build a plain text document:

- 1 In the editor, scroll down to the **Text content** section.

Figure 192 Create a Custom Document: Text Content

2 Specify how you want to build the text document.

- If you want to use the built-in text editor, select **Type text into the text box below**.
- If you want to use a text file on your computer, select **Upload a file from my computer**. Click the **Browse** button that displays. A file upload window displays; locate and select the file you want to use and click **OK**. Click **Upload**. The text editor screen updates to show the new file.
- If you want to use a file from a page on the Internet, select **Import a file from a web site** and enter the full URL (for example, "http://www.examplesite.com/examplepage.html") in the field that displays. Click **Import**. The text editor screen updates to show the new file.

3 Edit the text manually:

- If you selected **Type text into the text box below**, enter the text you want to send. Alternatively, click **Get text content from editor** (at the bottom of the screen) to paste the text from the HTML editor into the plain text editor.
- If you selected **Upload a file from my computer** or **Import a file from a web site**, you may need to edit the text for formatting so it displays correctly.

Note: Use the vertical grey line in the text editor as a guideline for your email's maximum line width. The line represents a line width of sixty-five characters; longer lines may be wrapped onto the next line by some email clients, making them awkward to read. However, if you are not concerned about this then you can use lines longer than sixty-five characters.

4 Insert custom fields to add variable information to the text, such as your recipient's email address. You can also add links to allow recipients view the online HTML version of the email, and remove themselves from the email list.

- Click **Insert a custom field** to open the **Custom fields** window. See [Inserting Custom Fields](#) on page 185. The custom field you select is added to your document at the insertion point.
- Click **Insert unsubscribe link** to place the `%%unsubscribe%%` variable at the insertion point. This creates a link the recipient can click to be removed from the contact list.

Validating an Email

Like web browsers, popular email clients display HTML in different ways. However, email clients are even less consistent than web browsers. For example, some email clients fail to support basic HTML techniques such as forms and CSS (Cascading Style Sheets). For this reason, it is highly important to check that your HTML email will display acceptably in all common email clients.

Do this using Interspire Email Marketer's **Email validation** feature. This feature tests your email by mimicking common email clients display inconsistencies and displaying the results on a single screen.

Note: Interspire Email Marketer's built-in templates are already optimized to display optimally in all common email clients.



Note: This feature is not available in all instances of the HTML editor (those that allow you to design web pages, for instance).


Take the following steps to validate your HTML document:

- 1 In the screen where you define your document, scroll down to the **Email validation** section.
- 2 Click **View your email in different email programs**.
The **Email Validation** screen is divided into three parts.

Figure 193 Email Validation



- Use the **Preview bar** to select the email client you want Interspire Email Marketer to emulate in the validation window. By default, the **Original HTML version** displays. In the drop-down list box, select **HTML preview** to see how the HTML email will look in the specified client, or select **Text preview** to see how the text version of the email will look.
- Use the **Rule bar** to see whether if your email breaks any of the rules used by each popular email client. If your email is completely compliant with a client's rules, a  icon displays. If it is not completely compliant, a  icon displays.

Note: Just because a  icon displays does not necessarily mean that your email will display poorly; there are many ways in which an email may break a client's rules without significant problems. Read the error message that displays beneath the icon and check the email by clicking on the client program's name in the preview bar.

- Use the **Validation window** to check how your email displays in the client you choose in the preview bar.

III

THE TOOLBAR

This section contains the following chapters:

[Using The Home Screen \(203\)](#)

[Using Templates \(205\)](#)

[Using Forms \(213\)](#)

[Configuring User Accounts \(231\)](#)

[Using Interspire Email Marketer Settings \(243\)](#)

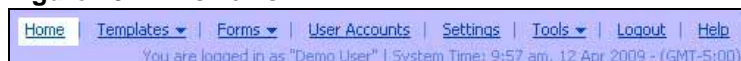
[Using Tools \(259\)](#)

Using The Home Screen

This chapter discusses the screen that displays when you click the **Home** link in the toolbar.

Note: This is the screen that displays by default when you log in.

Figure 194 The Home Link



Using the Home Screen

Click **Home** in the toolbar.

Figure 195 The Home Screen

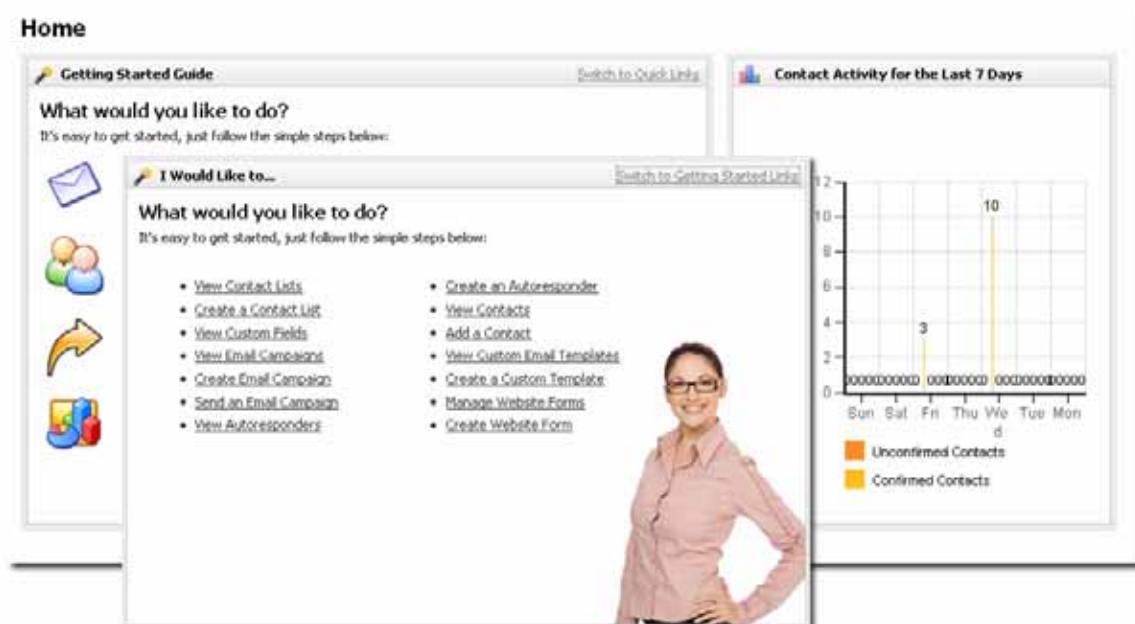


Table 50 The Home Screen

| | |
|--|---|
| Contact activity for the last seven days | <p>This graph in the upper half of the screen illustrates the activity of your contacts in the last week.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unconfirmed contacts are people who have been added to one of your contact lists, but have not yet confirmed that they want to receive emails. • Confirmed contacts are people who have confirmed that they want to receive emails (by clicking a link in a confirmation email). You can also confirm contacts yourself. |
|--|---|

Table 50 The Home Screen

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| I would like to | This section displays links to some common Interspire Email Marketer tasks. <i>Note: If this section does not display, click Switch to quick links.</i> |
| Getting Started | This section displays a list of tasks that you can take to start sending emails with Interspire Email Marketer quickly and easily. Starting at the top of the list, click the links and follow the instructions. <i>Note: If this screen does not display, click Switch to getting started links.</i> |

Using Templates

This chapter discusses how to use the **Templates** menu in the toolbar.

Figure 196 The Templates Menu



Templates Overview

Templates control the look of your email. They specify which fonts and text colors to use, the background colors and images to display, and the size and shape of the text areas on the user's screen.

How Templates Work

Templates use HTML (HyperText Markup Language) to define your email's aesthetics. The user's email client reads this information and displays the email accordingly. This gives your email the same design flexibility found in HTML web design.

Note: If in doubt, it is strongly advised that you configure email templates to send both HTML and plain text elements (multipart). Some email clients cannot display HTML, and some users turn HTML display off, so it is important to transmit a plain text element as well.

You can assign templates to new email campaigns, or to autoresponders.

Advantages of Templates

Using templates to coordinate your email campaigns confers two main advantages. First, your email is instantly recognizable. You can use templates to define or extend corporate branding by presenting the user with your company's color scheme, logo and associated imagery. Second, your email is consistent. When you use a template for your email campaigns over a period of time, you know that each email you send is based on the same design, and will convey the same message. This is particularly useful when multiple people may be sending out email campaigns from your company.

Built-in and Custom Templates

Interspire Email Marketer includes a huge variety of built-in templates, ready for you to use out of the box. They have been designed and tested with interoperability in mind, so they will display correctly in all common HTML email clients.

You can also create your own custom email templates. Either use the included WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) editor, or upload an HTML file from your local computer or a remote URL as the basis for the template.

Testing Your Template

Like Internet browsers, email clients often display email in different ways. What looks correct in one client can look incorrect in another. When you create your own template, use the email validation tool (see [Validating an Email](#) on page 197) to check that the template displays correctly in a variety of common email clients.

Managing Custom Email Templates

Once you have created a custom email template (see [Creating and Editing Custom Email Templates](#) on page 207), you can:

- **Delete:** remove the template from Interspire Email Marketer. The template cannot be retrieved.
- **Activate:** allow the template to be used for a new email campaign or autoresponder.
- **Deactivate:** prevent the template from being used for a new email campaign or autoresponder.
- **Make Global:** allow all users to use the template, regardless of their privileges.
- **Remove From Global:** allow only certain users to use the template.
Configure user template privileges in the **User Account > Create User > User Permissions** screen for each user.

You can also **view**, **edit**, or **copy** a template.

To manage a custom email template you already created, click **Templates** in the toolbar, then **Custom email templates**.

Figure 197 Templates: Custom Email Templates



Table 51 Templates: Custom Email Templates


| | |
|---|--|
| Create a Custom Template | Click this to go to the Create a Custom Email Template screen. See Creating and Editing Custom Email Templates on page 207. |
| Choose an action | Select one or more custom templates, select an option from the list and click Go to perform the selected action. |
|  | Select a box belonging to a template before choosing an option from the Choose an action list. Select the box at the top of the column to select all custom templates. |

Table 51 Templates: Custom Email Templates

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Template Name | This displays the name you gave to the template. Click Edit to change the name. An identification (id) number displays next to the name, indicating the order in which the templates were created. |
| Created | This displays the date you created the template. |
| Email Format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Text displays if emails using this template are sent in plain text only. • HTML displays if emails using this template are sent in HTML only. • HTML and Text displays if emails using this template are sent in multipart form. <p>Note: Multipart emails have both an HTML element and a plain text element. Plain text displays if a user's email client cannot display HTML.</p> |
| Active | A tick (✓) displays if the template is available to be used for a new email campaign or autoresponder. A cross (✗) displays if the template is not available to be used for a new email campaign or autoresponder. |
| Global | A tick (✓) displays if all users can use the template. A cross (✗) displays if only the users you allow to may use the template. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click View to see a full-screen version of the template. • Click Edit to update the template. The screens that display are similar to the Create a Custom Email Template screens (see Creating and Editing Custom Email Templates on page 207). • Click Copy to create a new copy of the template. The new template displays, with "Copy of" appended to the original name, and the id incremented to the next available number. • Click Delete to remove the template from Interspire Email Marketer. |

Creating and Editing Custom Email Templates

Interspire Email Marketer allows you to create custom email templates using the built-in editor. You can build a template from scratch, edit an existing built-in template, or base your template on an HTML file you upload from your computer or a remote URL.

Note: If you want to create a new template based on a custom template you created previously, use the **Templates > Custom email templates** screen to copy the template, then edit the new template. See [Managing Custom Email Templates](#) on page 206.

Creating a Custom Email Template

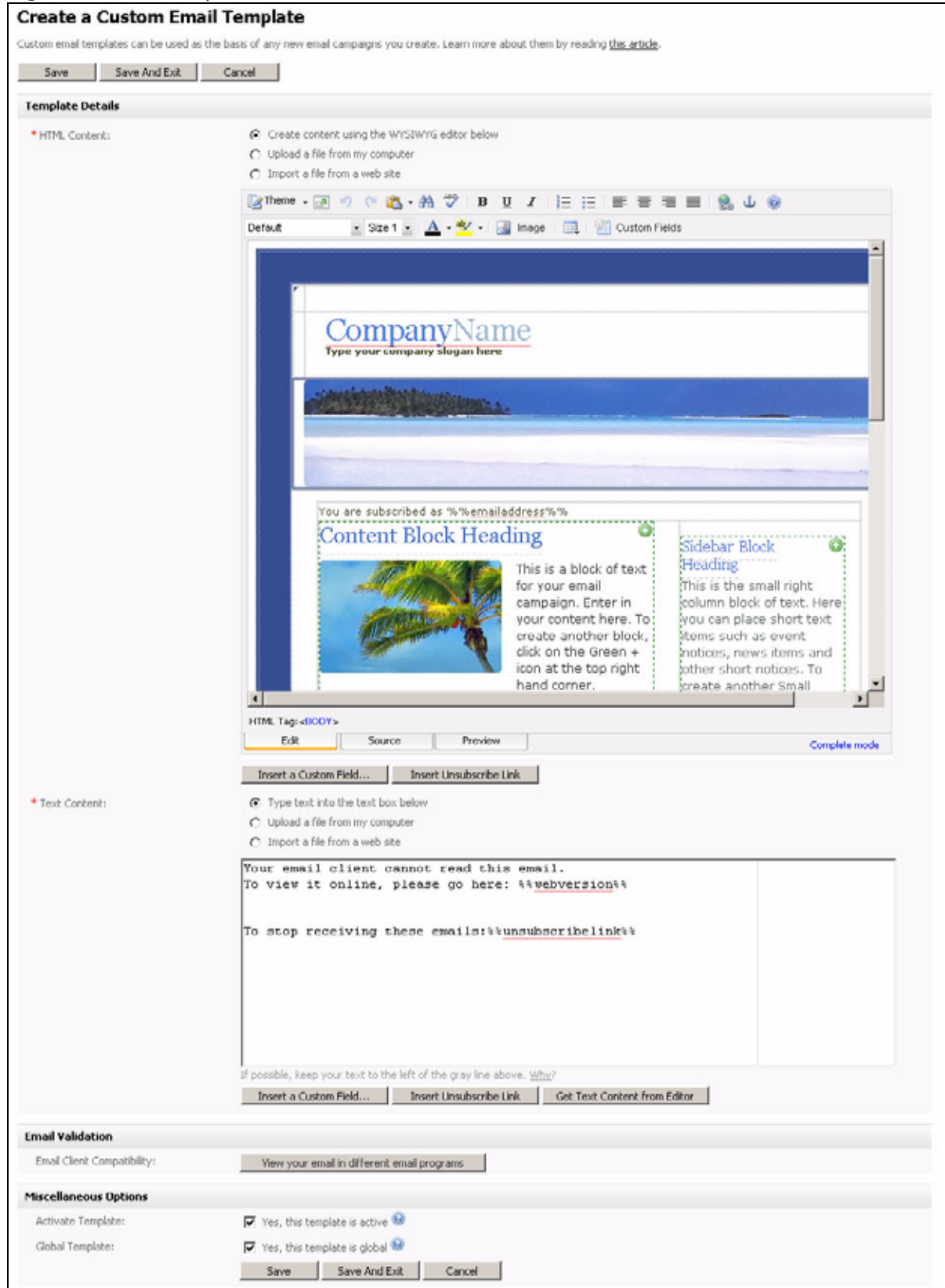
Take the following steps to create a custom email template:

- 1 Click **Templates** in the toolbar and select **Create a custom template**.

Figure 198 Templates: Create a Custom Template

- 2 Enter a new **Template Name**.
- 3 Select the type of template you want to create.
 - Select **HTML and Text** if you want emails you send using this template to be sent with both HTML and plain text elements (multipart). Email clients that can display HTML messages use the HTML element, and clients that cannot display HTML use the plain text element.
 - Select **Text** if you want emails you send using this template to be sent in plain text only.
 - Select **HTML** if you want emails you send using this template to be sent in HTML only. If you select this option, your emails will not display in email clients that cannot display HTML messages.
- 4 If you want to base this email template on an existing template, select the template in the **Email template** list. A preview of the template displays.
If you do not want to base this email template on an existing template, select **No template** in the **Email template** list.
- 5 Click **Next**.

Figure 199 The Template Editor



Note: If you selected **Text only** in the previous page, the **HTML Content** section in this page does not display. Likewise, if you selected **HTML only**, the **Text Content** section in this page does not display.

- 6 Customize the HTML template using the editor. See [Using the HTML Editor](#) on page 159 for more information.
- 7 Customize the text template using the editor. See [Using the Text Editor](#) on page 195 for more information.
- 8 Check that your template displays correctly in a variety of common email clients. Click **View your email in different email programs**. The **Email Validation** screen displays in a new window (see [Validating an Email](#) on page 197). When you have finished, close the window.
- 9 Configure the **Miscellaneous options**.
 - Select **Yes, this template is active** if you want the template to be available for use once you have saved it. Otherwise, deselect this option. You can activate the template later.
 - Select **Yes, this template is global** if you want the template to be available to all users. If you want to restrict the template to certain users, deselect this option. You can configure individual user's privileges in the **User Account > Create User > User Permissions** screen.
- 10 Finish the template.
 - Click **Save** to save the new template and remain in this screen to make further changes.
 - Click **Save and exit** to save the new template and go to the **View Custom Templates** screen (see [Managing Custom Email Templates](#) on page 206).
 - Click **Cancel** to return to the **View Custom Templates** screen without saving the template. Any changes you made are lost.

Editing a Custom Template

Take the following steps to edit an existing template:

- 1 Click **Templates** in the toolbar and select **Custom email templates**. Click **Edit** next to the template you want to edit. The **Update Template** screen displays.

Figure 200 Custom Email Templates: Update Template

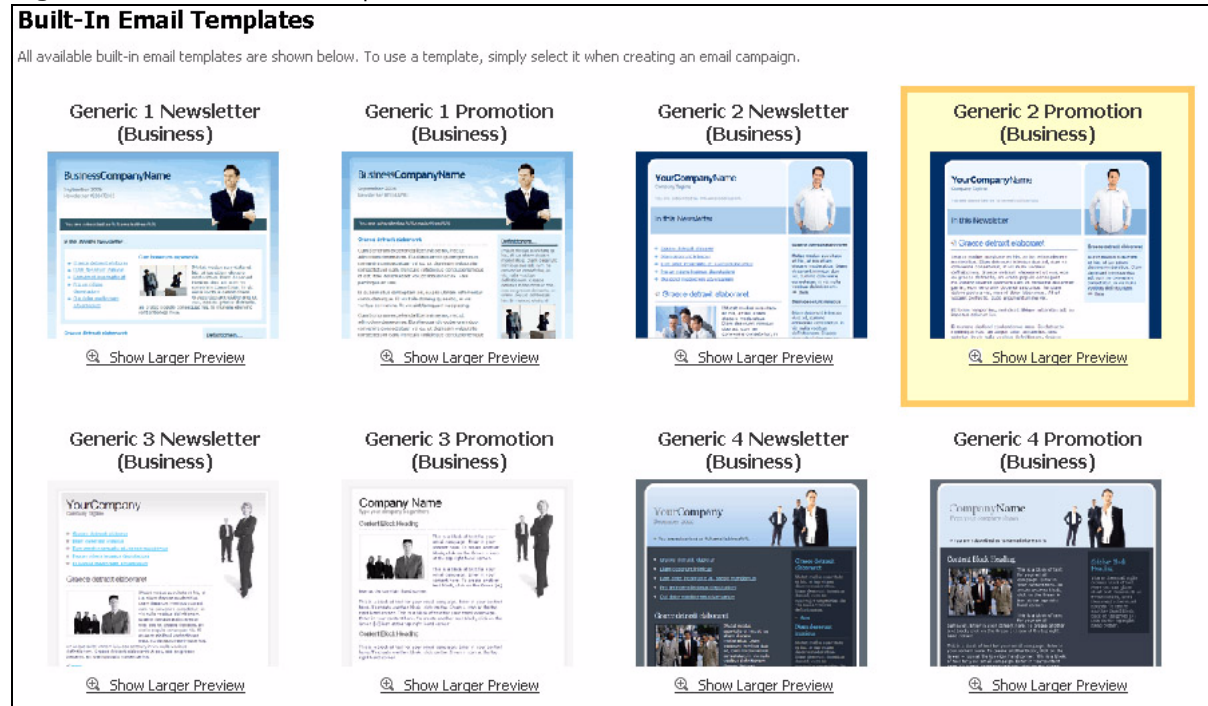
- 2 Configure the template details.
 - If you want to change the **Template Name**, enter the new name.
 - If you want to change the **Template Format**, select the new format.
- 3 Click **Next**. The screen that displays is the same as [Figure 199 on page 209](#). Follow steps 6 to 10 on [page 210](#).

Viewing Built-In Email Templates

Interspire Email Marketer has a wide variety of built-in email templates designed for different uses.

To view the built-in templates, click **Templates** in the toolbar and select **View built-in templates**.

Figure 201 View Built-in Templates



- To see a template in full-screen mode, click **Show larger preview** or click the template’s thumbnail icon.
- To use a template in an email campaign, click **Email campaigns > Create email campaign** and select the template.
- To modify a template for later use in an email campaign, create a new custom template based on the built-in template. See [Creating and Editing Custom Email Templates](#) on page 207.

Using Forms

This chapter discusses how to use the **Forms** menu in the toolbar.

Figure 202 The Forms Menu



Forms Overview

Forms allow members of the public to interact with Interspire Email Marketer by signing up to contact lists, unsubscribing from contact lists, and changing the details stored about them. Contacts can also easily forward emails on to their friends using a form.

- The forms you use to allow people to sign up to, or unsubscribe from, contact lists are hosted on your own website. The forms you add to your site on the Internet use scripts to interact with Interspire Email Marketer.
- The forms you use to allow contacts to change the details stored about them on Interspire Email Marketer or to forward an email to a friend are not hosted on your website. Instead, you can add them to the emails you send.

The forms you add to your emails also use scripts to interact with Interspire Email Marketer. Therefore, such forms will work correctly only when the form is able to access Interspire Email Marketer over the Internet, and not when contacts view the emails offline.

Viewing and Managing Forms

To view and manage your forms, click **Forms** in the toolbar and then click **View website forms**.

Figure 203 Viewing and Managing Forms

| View Website Forms | | | | | |
|---|-----------|---------------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| Website forms can be placed on your website to collect new contacts, let existing contacts modify their details, or even unsubscribe from your list. Learn more here. | | | | | |
| Create a Website Form... | | Delete Selected | | Results per page: <input type="text" value="10"/> | Pages: (Page 1 of 1) < Back 1 Next > |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Form Name | Created | Form Type | Owner | Action |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | tg | 07 Oct 2008 | Send to Friend | Demo User | View Get HTML Edit Copy Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | subscribe | 07 Oct 2008 | Subscription | Demo User | View Get HTML Edit Copy Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | foo | 07 Oct 2008 | Send to Friend | Demo User | View Get HTML Edit Copy Delete |

Table 52 Viewing and Managing Forms

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Create a website form | Click this to create a new form. See Creating and Editing Forms on page 214. |
| Delete selected | Select one or more forms in the list and click this to remove the forms from Interspire Email Marketer. The form or forms cannot be retrieved. |
| | Select a box belonging to form and click Delete selected to remove the form from Interspire Email Marketer. The form cannot be retrieved. Select the box at the top of the column to select all form. |
| Form name | This displays the name of the form |
| Created | This displays the date on which the form was created. |
| Form type | This displays the function of the form (Subscription , Unsubscribe , Modify details or Send to Friend). See Creating and Editing Forms on page 214 for more information on the types of form available. |
| Action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click View to see what the form looks like in a new browser window. Click Get HTML to see the form's HTML code. <p>Note: This feature is not available for Modify details and Send to friend forms.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click Edit to change the form's configuration. See Creating and Editing Forms on page 214 for information on the screens that display. Click Copy to create a new copy of the form. The new form displays in the list, with "Copy of" appended to the original name. Click Delete to remove the form from Interspire Email Marketer. The form cannot be retrieved. |

Creating and Editing Forms

You can create various types of forms in Interspire Email Marketer:

- **Subscription:** lets contacts sign up for your emails. See [Creating or Editing a Subscription Form](#) on page 215.
- **Unsubscribe:** lets contacts unsubscribe from your list, and stop receiving emails. This has the same effect as the unsubscribe link you can add to your emails. See [Creating or Editing an Unsubscribe Form](#) on page 215.
- **Modify details:** lets contacts change the information recorded about them in your contact list. See [Creating or Editing a Modify Details Form](#) on page 216.

- **Send to friend:** lets contacts forward an email to another person. See [Creating or Editing a Send to Friend Form](#) on page 217.

Creating or Editing a Subscription Form

Figure 204 Example Subscription Form



* Your email address:

* Preferred Format:

d f n m x z

* Enter the security code shown:

Take the following steps to set up or edit a **Subscription** website form. See the corresponding sections for information on how to complete each step.

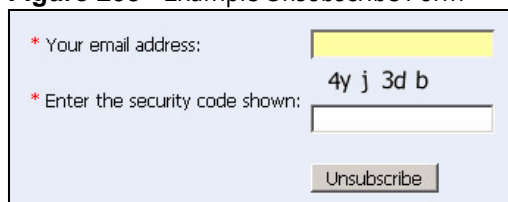
- 1 Click **Forms** in the toolbar, then **Create a website form**.
- 2 Select **Subscription** in the **Choose a form type** field. Configure the other basic form settings (form name, form design and format, CAPTCHA security, and the contact list - or lists - for the form). See [Configuring Basic Form Settings](#) on page 217.

Note: The options in steps 3 and 4 are available only when you select the corresponding options in step 2.

- 3 Design the confirmation page (a page that displays when contacts have filled in their details, requiring that they click another link to be added to the list) and the confirmation email (an email sent to contacts requiring that they click a link to be added to the list). See [Designing a Confirmation Page and Email](#) on page 220.
- 4 Design the thank-you page (the page that displays once contacts have been successfully added to the list) and the thank-you email (an email sent to contacts once they have been successfully added to the list). See [Designing a Thank-You Page and Email](#) on page 222.
- 5 Design the error page (a page that displays if an error occurs in the sign-up process). See [Designing an Error Page](#) on page 225.
- 6 Add the form to your website. See [Adding a Form to Your Website](#) on page 226.

Creating or Editing an Unsubscribe Form

Figure 205 Example Unsubscribe Form



* Your email address:

4y j 3d b

* Enter the security code shown:

Take the following steps to set up or edit an **Unsubscribe** website form. See the corresponding sections for information on how to complete each step.

- 1 Click **Forms** in the toolbar, then **Create a website form**.
- 2 Select **Unsubscribe** in the **Choose a form type** field. Configure the other basic form settings (form name, form design, and the contact list - or lists - for the form). See [Configuring Basic Form Settings](#) on page 217.
- 3 Design the confirmation page (a page that displays when contacts have filled in their details, requiring that they click another link to be removed from the list) and the confirmation email (an email sent to contacts requiring that they click a link to be removed from the list). See [Designing a Confirmation Page and Email](#) on page 220.
- 4 Design the thank-you page (the page that displays once contacts have been successfully removed from the list) and the thank-you email (an email sent to contacts once they have been successfully removed from the list). See [Designing a Thank-You Page and Email](#) on page 222.
- 5 Design the error page (a page that displays if an error occurs in the unsubscription process). See [Designing an Error Page](#) on page 225.
- 6 Add the form to your website. See [Adding a Form to Your Website](#) on page 226.

Creating or Editing a Modify Details Form

Figure 206 Example Modify Details Form

Take the following steps to set up or edit a **Modify details** form. See the corresponding sections for information on how to complete each step.

- 1 Click **Forms** in the toolbar, then **Create a website form**.
- 2 Select **Modify Details** in the **Choose a form type** field. Configure the other basic form settings (form name, form design and format, CAPTCHA security, and the contact list - or lists - for the form). See [Configuring Basic Form Settings](#) on page 217.
- 3 Design the thank-you page (the page that displays once contacts have successfully modified their details) and the thank-you email (an email sent to contacts once they have been successfully modified their details). See [Designing a Thank-You Page and Email](#) on page 222.
- 4 Design the error page (a page that displays if an error occurs in the modification process). See [Designing an Error Page](#) on page 225.
- 5 Include a link to the form in your emails or autoresponders using the corresponding custom field.

When you are editing a template, email or autoresponder, click the **Custom fields** button. Then, select **Modify details forms**. Select the name of the form from the list that displays.

Note: You cannot add **modify details** forms to your website. Use the custom field link to add them to your emails instead.

Creating or Editing a Send to Friend Form

Figure 207 Example Send to Friend Form

Your Name :

Your Email Address : %%Email%%

Your Friends Name :

Your Friends Email Address :

Hey, I found this really interesting newsletter that I thought you might like to read for yourself.

Take the following steps to set up or edit a **Send to friend** form. See the corresponding sections for information on how to complete each step.

- 1 Click **Forms** in the toolbar, then **Create a website form**.
- 2 Select **Send to Friend** in the **Choose a form type** field. Configure the form design. See [Configuring Basic Form Settings](#) on page 217.
- 3 Design the thank-you page (the page that displays once contacts have successfully forwarded the email). See [Designing a Thank-You Page and Email](#) on page 222.
- 4 Design the forwarded email headers (the HTML and text headers that display above the forwarded email, identifying the sender by whom it was forwarded). See [Configuring Forwarded Email Headers](#) on page 224.
- 5 Design the error page (a page that displays if an error occurs in the sending process). See [Designing an Error Page](#) on page 225.
- 6 Include a link to the form in your emails or autoresponders using the corresponding custom field.

When you are editing a template, email or autoresponder, click the **Custom fields** button. Then, select **Send to friend forms**. Select the name of the form from the list that displays.

Note: You cannot add **send to friend** forms to your website. Use the custom field link to add them to your emails instead.

Configuring Basic Form Settings

Use this screen to configure basic form settings such as form name and type, form design, and the contact list (or lists) with which the form is associated.

Note: The fields that display in this screen depend on the selection you made in the previous screen.

Figure 208 Configuring Basic Form Settings

Create a Website Form

Fill out the form below to create a subscribe, unsubscribe, modify details or send to friend form which you can place on your website.

Next >> Cancel

Form Name & Type

* Choose a Form Type: ⓘ

* Name this Form: ⓘ
The form name is shown in the control panel only

Use Double Opt-In Confirmation? Yes, use double opt-in email confirmation ⓘ

Send a "Thank You" Email? Yes, send the contact a thank you email ⓘ

Email New Contacts Details to You? Yes, send me an email with a copy of the contact's details ⓘ

Advanced Options

Choose a Form Design: ⓘ 🔍 Preview this Design

Email Campaign Format: ⓘ

Use CAPTCHA Form Security? Yes, use CAPTCHA form security (recommended) ⓘ

Choose Contact Lists

💡 Choose the list(s) you want to add/remove contact from and which custom fields to include on your form. [Learn more here.](#)

* Contact Lists/Custom Fields: Bounce Test
 Example Contact List
 Leads for Sales Team
 Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007)

Change Field Order (Drag & Drop):

Drag and drop to rearrange the order in which the fields will appear on the form

Next >> Cancel

Table 53 Configuring Basic Form Settings

| Form name and type | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Choose a form type | Select the type of form you want to create. See Creating and Editing Forms on page 214. |
| Name this form | Enter a name for this form. This name identifies the form in Interspire Email Marketer. |
| Use double opt-in confirmation | Select this if you want to send an email to contacts in which they must click a link to confirm that they want to subscribe to this list. Deselect this if you do not want to send such an email. |
| Send a "thank you" email | Select this if you want to send an email to contacts once they have successfully subscribed to the list. Deselect this if you do not want to send such an email. |

Table 53 Configuring Basic Form Settings

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>Email new contact details to you</p> | <p>Select this if you want to receive the information that a contact enters by email. Deselect this if you do not want to receive such emails.</p> <p>Note: You can use this feature to turn a website form into a contact form; a contact can use it to send you information or queries directly. Usually, a contact who is already subscribed to a list and tries to subscribe again is directed to the error page (see Designing an Error Page on page 225). However, since a contact may want to send information to you on more than one occasion, contacts who complete a form with this feature configured directed to the thank-you page, and not the error page.</p> |
| <p>Advanced options</p> | |
| <p>Choose form design</p> | <p>This controls the text and background design of the form. Select a design from the list. Click Preview this design to see how the form will look.</p> <p>Note: You need to configure a name for the form (in the Name this form field) and select a contact list and custom fields (in the Choose contact lists section) before you can preview the design.</p> |
| <p>Email campaign format</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Allow contact to choose to let contacts who sign up using this form choose whether to receive HTML or plain-text emails. • Select HTML to send HTML emails to contacts who sign up using this form. • Select Text to send plain-text emails to contacts who sign up using this form. |
| <p>Change format</p> | <p>Select this to allow contacts to change the format of the emails they receive (from HTML to text, or from text to HTML). Deselect this if you do not want to allow contacts to change the format of the emails they receive.</p> <p>Note: This field displays only when you select Modify details in the Choose a form type field.</p> |
| <p>Use CAPTCHA form security</p> | <p>Select this if you want to use a CAPTCHA field in your form. CAPTCHA security presents the user with an image of numerals and text, arranged in a manner unreadable by machines. The user must enter the numerals and text in a nearby field. Use CAPTCHA if you want to prevent automated software signing up to your lists, which could degrade service for real contacts and make the information in your contact lists unreliable. Deselect this if you do not want to use CAPTCHA security.</p> <p>Note: CAPTCHA stands for “Completely Automated Public Turing test to tell Computers and Humans Apart”. A Turing test, named after mathematician and cryptographer Alan Turing, is a test intended to differentiate between an intelligent agent (such as a human), and an unintelligent agent (such as a piece of pre-programmed software). Ideally, only intelligent agents can pass a Turing test.</p> |
| <p>Choose contact lists</p> | |

Table 53 Configuring Basic Form Settings

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Contact lists/ custom fields | <p>Select the contact lists you want to associate with this form.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you selected Subscription in the Choose a form type field, contacts are added to the list or lists you select. • If you selected Unsubscribe in the Choose a form type field, contacts are removed from the list or lists you select. • If you selected Modify details in the Choose a form type field, contacts from the lists you select may modify their details. <p>If a contact list is associated with one or more custom fields, the fields display when you select the list. Select the fields you want to display in this form.</p> <p>If you choose multiple lists, List options displays. Use this to allow users to choose the list (or lists) to which they want to be added.</p> <p><i>Note: If a custom field is mandatory, make sure you include it in your form.</i></p> |
| Change field order (drag & drop) | Use this section to change the order in which the fields display in your form. Simply click and drag a field to its new location. |
| Next | Click this to proceed to the next screen. The next screen depends on the option you selected in the Choose a form type field. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View website forms screen. |

Designing a Confirmation Page and Email

Use this screen to configure a page in which contacts must confirm they want to receive emails, and an email in which contacts must click a link to confirm they want to receive emails.

Note: The fields that display in this screen depend on the type of form you are creating. Not all fields display for all form types.

Figure 209 Designing a Confirmation Page and Email

Create a Website Form

The form below shows the options you've selected for this form. Complete the form and click *Next>>* to create the form.

Form Display Options

* For the Confirmation Page: Let me customize what the page looks like

Default Size 1 ab Image Custom Fields

Your email subscription is almost complete...

An email has been sent to the email address you entered. In this email is a confirmation link. Please click on this link to confirm your subscription.

Once you've done this your subscription will be complete.

[< Go Back](#)

HTML Tag: <BODY >

Take the subscriber to an existing web site address

Confirmation Email Options

* Send From This Name:

* Send From This Email Address:

* Send Reply Emails to:

* Send Bounced Emails to:

* Email Subject:

Confirmation Email (HTML):

Default Size 1 ab Image Custom Fields

Please confirm your subscription

Thank you for subscribing to our newsletter.

To finalize your subscription, please click on the confirmation link below. Once you've done this, your subscription will be complete.

[Please click here to confirm your subscription](#)

or copy and paste the following URL into your browser:
%%CONFIRMLINK%%

HTML Tag: <BODY >

Confirmation Email (Text):

Thank you for subscribing to our newsletter.

To finalize your subscription, please click on the confirmation link below. Once you've done this, your subscription will be complete.

%%CONFIRMLINK%%

Table 54 Designing a Confirmation Page and Email

| Form display options | |
|--|--|
| Let me customize what the page looks like | Select this option to design the confirmation page in the WYSIWYG editor that displays. See Using the HTML Editor on page 159 for information. |
| Take the subscriber to an existing website address | Select this option to redirect the user to another page on the Internet. Enter the page's full URL in the field that displays (for example, " http://www.someite.com/somepage.html ") |
| Confirmation email options | |
| Send from this name | This is the name of the person from which the confirmation email will be sent. This displays the default "from" name for the contact list you selected. If you want to change this name, enter the new name in this field. |
| Send from this email address | This is the email address from which the confirmation email will be sent. This displays the default "from" email account for the contact list you selected. If you want to use a different email account, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send reply emails to | This is the name of the person from which the confirmation email will be sent. If a contact replies to your confirmation email, this is the address to which the reply is sent. This displays the default reply email address for this contact list. If you want to use a different address, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send bounced email to | This is the address to which undeliverable emails are sent. This displays the default bounced email address for this contact list. If you want to use a different address for handling bounced emails, enter the new address in this field. |
| Email subject | Enter the subject line for the confirmation email. |
| Confirmation email (HTML) | Design the HTML version of the confirmation email in this section. See Using the HTML Editor on page 159 for information. |
| Confirmation email (text) | Design the plain-text version of the confirmation email in this section. See Using the Text Editor on page 195 for information. |
| Next | Click this to proceed to the next screen. The next screen depends on the option you selected in the Configuring basic form settings screen. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View website forms screen. |

Designing a Thank-You Page and Email

Use this screen to configure a page informing contacts that the subscription (or unsubscription, modification, or forwarding) process is complete, and an email in which the same information is conveyed.

Note: The fields that display in this screen depend on the type of form you are creating. Not all fields display for all form types.

Figure 210 Designing a Thank-You Page and Email

Create a Website Form

This step allows you to create the thank you emails and HTML page to let your contact know that you are aware of their actions.

Thank You Page Options

For the Thank You Page:

Let me customize what the page looks like

Default | Size 1 | ABC | **B** | U | *I* | Image | Custom Fields

Your subscription is now complete.

Thank you for subscribing to our contact list. Your subscription is now complete.

HTML Tag: <BODY>

Complete mode

Take the subscriber to an existing web site address

Thanks Email Options

* Send From This Name:

* Send From This Email Address:

* Send Reply Emails to:

* Send Bounced Emails to:

Email Subject:

Thank You Email (HTML):

Default | Size 1 | ABC | **B** | U | *I* | Image | Custom Fields

Thank you for signing up to our contact list and/or contacting us.

If you have any problems you can contact us by replying to this email.

HTML Tag: <BODY>

Complete mode

Thank You Email (Text):

Thank you for signing up to our contact list and/or contacting us.

If you have any problems you can contact us by replying to this email.

Note: If you are creating a **Send to friend** form, the **Thanks email options** do not display; the **Configuring forwarded email headers** section displays. See [Configuring Forwarded Email Headers](#) on page 224.

Table 55 Designing a Thank-You Page and Email

| | |
|--|--|
| Thank you page options | |
| Let me customize what the page looks like | Select this option to design the thank-you page in the WYSIWYG editor that displays. See Using the HTML Editor on page 159 for information. |
| Take the subscriber to an existing website address | Select this option to redirect the user to another page on the Internet. Enter the page's full URL in the field that displays (for example, " http://www.someite.com/somepage.html ") |
| Thanks email options | |
| Send from this name | This is the name of the person from which the thank-you email will be sent. This displays the default "from" name for the contact list you selected. If you want to change this name, enter the new name in this field. |
| Send from this email address | This is the email address from which the thank-you email will be sent. This displays the default "from" email account for the contact list you selected. If you want to use a different email account, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send reply emails to | This is the name of the person from which the thank-you email will be sent. If a contact replies to your thank-you email, this is the address to which the reply is sent. This displays the default reply email address for this contact list. If you want to use a different address, enter the new address in this field. |
| Send bounced email to | This is the address to which undeliverable emails are sent. This displays the default bounced email address for this contact list. If you want to use a different address for handling bounced emails, enter the new address in this field. |
| Email subject | Enter the subject line for the thank-you email. |
| Confirmation email (HTML) | Design the HTML version of the thank-you email in this section. See Using the HTML Editor on page 159 for information. |
| Confirmation email (text) | Design the plain-text version of the thank-you email in this section. See Using the Text Editor on page 195 for information. |
| Next | Click this to proceed to the next screen. The next screen depends on the option you selected in the Configuring basic form settings screen. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View website forms screen. |

Configuring Forwarded Email Headers

When you select **Send to friend** in the **Configuring basic form settings** screen, use this screen to configure the headings that display above the forwarded HTML and text emails, identifying the sender by whom it was forwarded.

Note: This section displays beneath the **Thank you page options**. See [Designing a Thank-You Page and Email](#) on page 222.

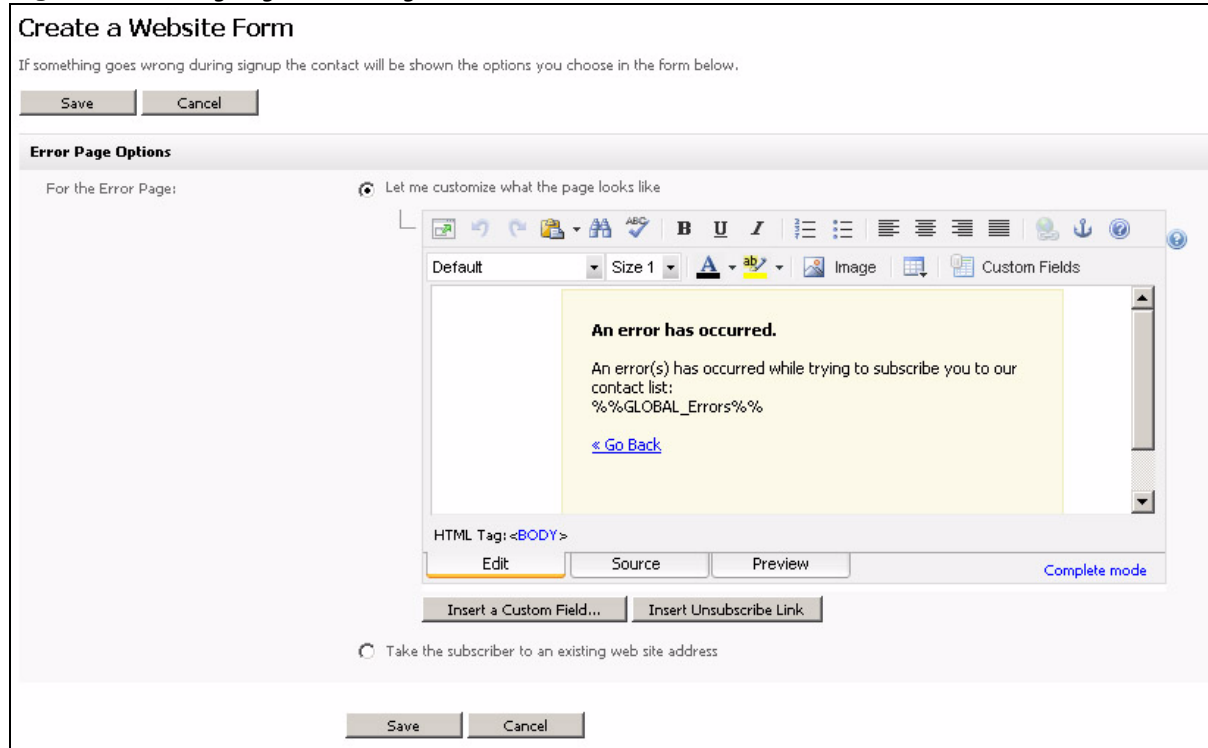
Figure 211 Designing Forwarded Email Headers

Table 56 Designing Forwarded Email Headers

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Email header (HTML) | Design the HTML header in the WYSIWYG editor that displays. See Using the HTML Editor on page 159 for information. Note: The <code>%%REFERRER_EMAIL%%</code> variable places the email address of the contact who forwarded the email into the HTML header. |
| Email header (text) | Enter the text that displays in the plain-text header. Note: The <code>%%REFERRER_EMAIL%%</code> variable places the email address of the contact who forwarded the email into the HTML header. |
| Next | Click this to proceed to the next screen. The next screen depends on the option you selected in the Configuring basic form settings screen. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View website forms screen. |

Designing an Error Page

Use this screen to configure a page that displays if there is an error in the subscription (or unsubscription, modification, or forwarding) process.

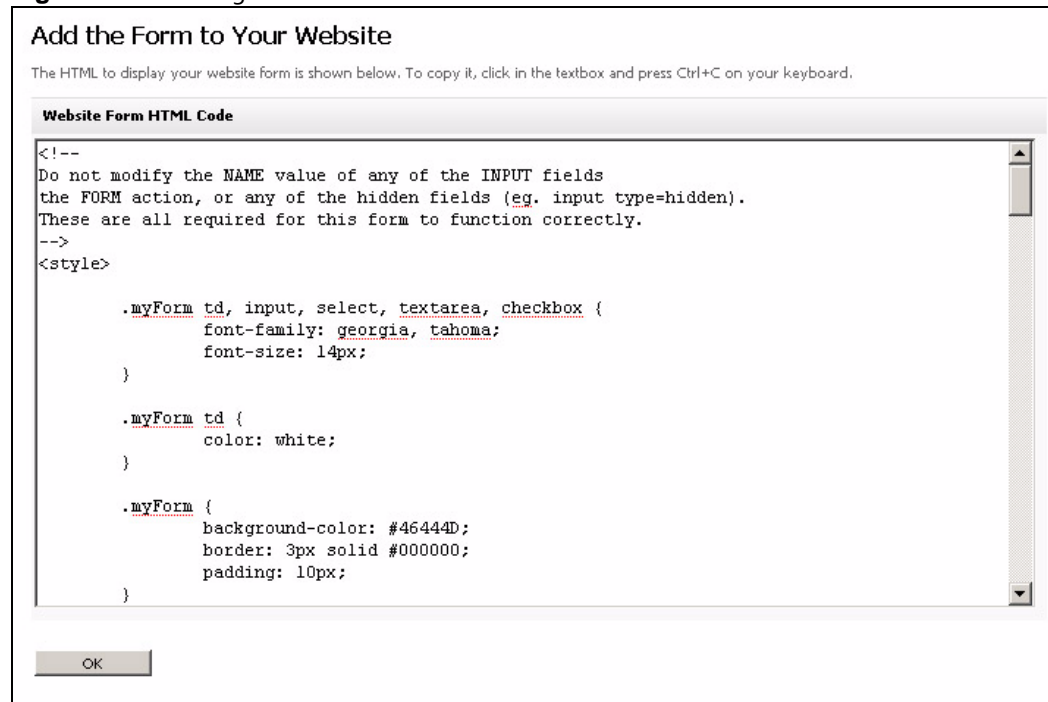
Figure 212 Designing an Error Page**Table 57** Designing an Error Page

| | |
|--|--|
| Let me customize what the page looks like | Select this option to design the error page in the WYSIWYG editor that displays. See Using the HTML Editor on page 159 for information. |
| Take the subscriber to an existing website address | Select this option to redirect the user to another page on the Internet. Enter the page's full URL in the field that displays (for example, " http://www.someite.com/somepage.html ") |
| Save | Click this to save the changes to your form and continue to the Add the form to your website screen. |
| Cancel | Click this to return to the View website forms screen. |

Adding a Form to Your Website

Take the following steps to add a form you already created to your website.

- 1 In your web development application (for example, Adobe Dreamweaver), open the web page into which you want to add the form.
- 2 In Interspire Email Marketer, go to the **Add the form to your website** screen. This screen displays after the **Designing an error page** screen. Either create a new form, or edit an existing form and click **Next** until you reach this page.

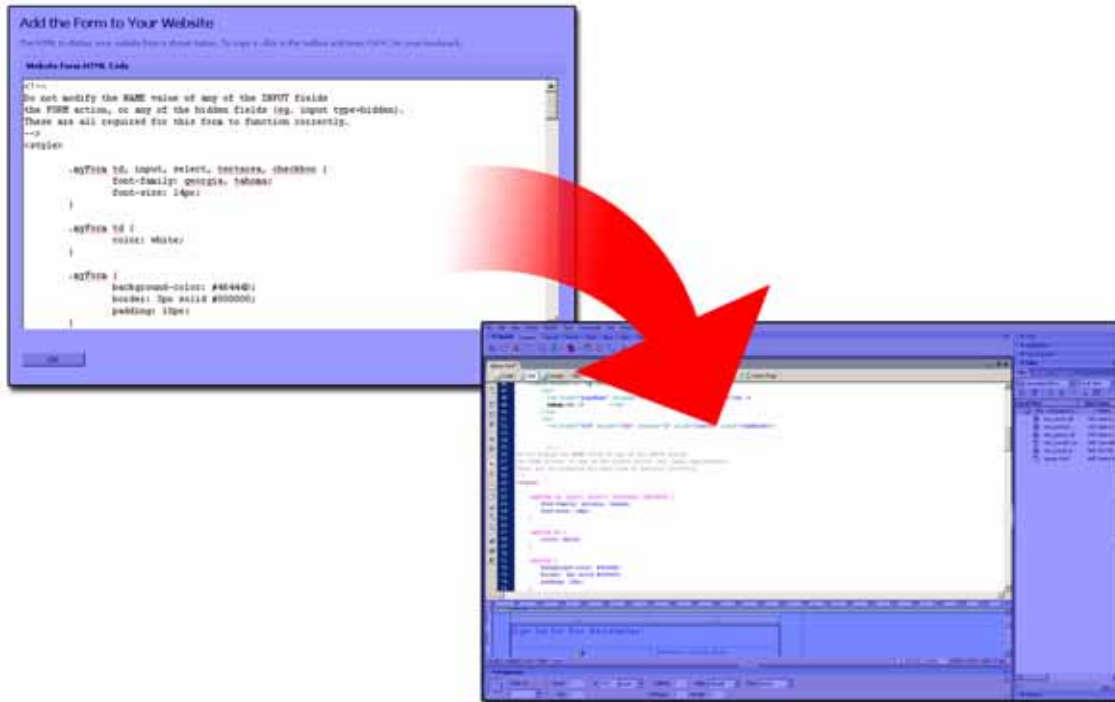
Figure 213 Adding a Form to Your Website

- 3 Select the code in the **Website from HTML code** section, and copy it (CTRL-C).

Note: Bear in mind the warning included at the top of the HTML: **“Do not modify the NAME value of any of the INPUT fields, the FORM action, or any of the hidden fields (e.g. input type=hidden). These are all required for this form to function correctly.”**

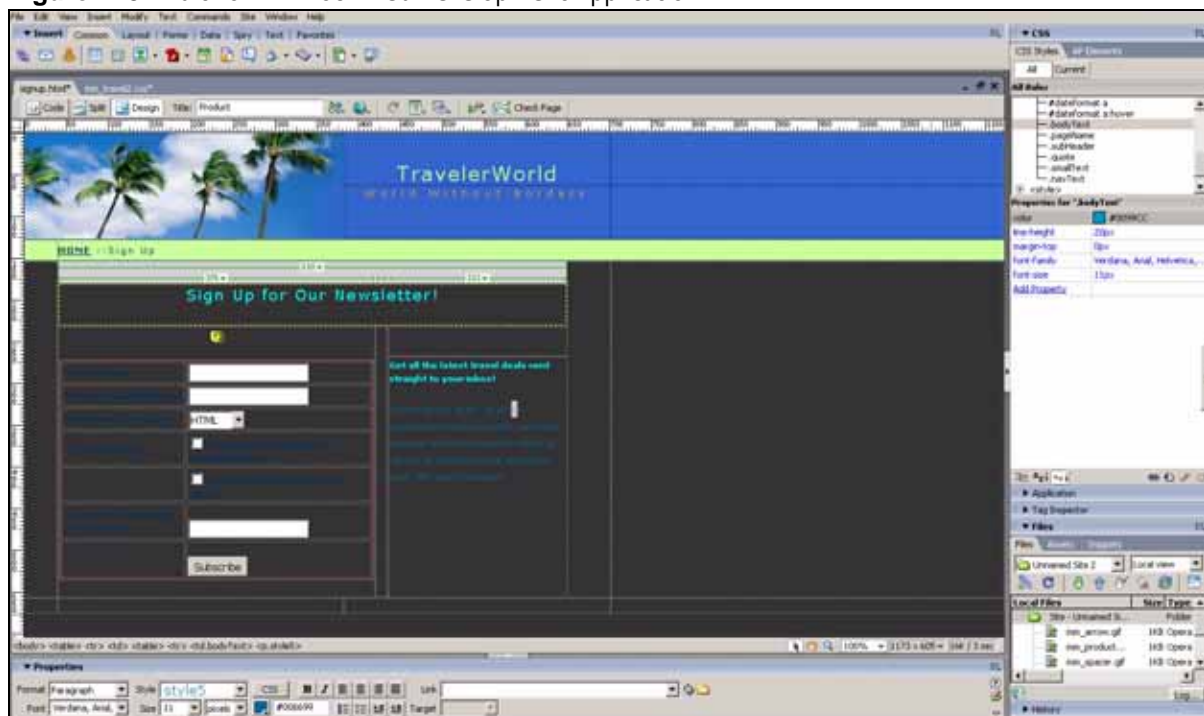
- 4 In your web development application’s HTML code editing window, paste (CTRL-V) the code into the required location.

Note: If your web development application requires that you copy files from Interspire Email Marketer, do so.

Figure 214 Paste HTML into Web Development Application

- 5 Check, align and modify the form in your web development application's WYSIWYG or text editor.

Note: When you edit the form, remember that its styles are defined in the form code and are not inherited from your page or CSS. If you want to change the appearance of text, modify the form code (bearing in mind the earlier warning against modifying other aspects of the form).

Figure 215 Edit Form in Your Web Development Application

- 6 Test the page into which you placed the form in a web browser.

Figure 216 Interspire Email Marketer Subscription Form in a Web Page

The screenshot shows a web browser window with the title "Sign up for travel dea...". The page header has a blue background with palm trees and the text "TravelerWorld World Without Borders". Below the header is a green navigation bar with "HOME :: Sign Up". The main content area is dark grey and titled "Sign Up for Our Newsletter!". The form is contained in a white box and includes the following fields and options:

- First Name: [Yellow input field]
- Your email address: [Yellow input field]
- Preferred Format: HTML (dropdown menu)
- Contact Lists:
 - Newsletter Subscribers (From Website)
 - Webcast Attendees (Nov 2007)
- Enter the security code shown: x 48h8v (input field)
- [Subscribe button]

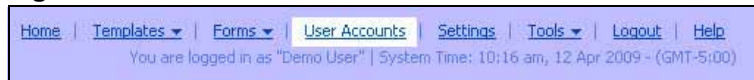
To the right of the form, there is a promotional message: "Get all the latest travel deals sent straight to your inbox!" followed by a paragraph of placeholder text: "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit, sed diam nonummy nibh..."

- 7 With access to the Internet, test the form:
- Make sure that you are able to sign up to the list (and that the correct confirmation or thank-you screen displays) by entering the required information, using an email address to which you have access. If you chose double-opt-in confirmation, test that the link in the email you receive works correctly.
 - When you attempt to sign up to the list, but do not include a required field, a warning should display. Make sure that required fields are actually required by attempting to sign up without entering one of the required fields. Repeat the test for all required fields.
 - Force an error (by entering an incorrect CAPTCHA security code, for example) to ensure that the error page displays correctly.
- 8 When you are happy with the form's appearance and operation, upload the page to your website.

Configuring User Accounts

This chapter discusses how to use the **User Accounts** link in the toolbar.

Figure 217 The User Accounts Link



User Account Overview

Interspire Email Marketer allows you to set up and manage unlimited user accounts. Use different user accounts to control what different users of Interspire Email Marketer may and may not do.

You may want to do this if only certain employees should have access to email lists, while other employees need to design templates or campaigns, or if you are providing Interspire Email Marketer as a service to clients who must have access to only certain areas of the application.

User Privileges

You can assign different privilege levels and settings to individual users. These include:

- Whether users may edit their own settings.
- Whether users should see marketing tips.
- Whether users may edit templates.
- How many contact lists users may create, and how many emails they may send.
- Whether users may create, edit, or delete the following: autoresponders, forms, lists, segments, custom fields, campaigns, contacts, and templates.
- What kinds of statistics users may view.
- Whether users may administer and modify settings, lists, templates or users.
- Whether users may modify their SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) settings, or use the **smtp.com** server.
- Whether users have access to the XML API (eXtensible Markup Protocol Application Programming Interface).
- Which contact lists, segments, and templates the user may access.
- The user's Google Calendar login details.

Users who may make changes to their SMTP settings can do so using the **User accounts > Email Settings** screen.

Managing User Accounts

Use the following sections to create, manage and delete your user accounts:

- [Creating and Editing User Accounts](#) on page 232
- [Deleting User Accounts](#) on page 232
- [Configuring User Settings](#) on page 233
- [Configuring User Restrictions](#) on page 235
- [Configuring User Permissions](#) on page 236
- [Configuring Email Settings](#) on page 240
- [Configuring Google Calendar Settings](#) on page 241

Creating and Editing User Accounts

Take the following steps to create a user account:

- 1 Click **User accounts** in the toolbar.

Figure 218 User Accounts



- 2 To create a new account, click **Create a user account**.
To edit an existing user account, click the user account's **Edit** icon.
- 3 The **Create user** or **Edit user** screen displays at the **User Settings** tab. Configure the settings in this screen (see [Configuring User Settings](#) on page 233).
- 4 When you have finished configuring the **User settings** screen, click the **User restrictions** tab (see [Configuring User Restrictions](#) on page 235).
- 5 When you have finished configuring the **User restrictions** screen, click the **User permissions** tab (see [Configuring User Permissions](#) on page 236).
- 6 When you have finished configuring the **User permissions** screen, click the **Email settings** tab (see [Configuring Email Settings](#) on page 240).
- 7 When you have configured the new user account, click **Save** to finish setting up the account. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to return to the **User accounts** screen without saving your changes.

Deleting User Accounts

Take the following steps to remove a user account from Interspire Email Marketer.

- 1 Click **User accounts** in the toolbar.

Figure 219 Delete a User Account

User Accounts

Each user account has their own contact lists, contacts and email campaigns which are separate from the other users. Click *Create a User Account...* to create a new account.

Current assigned user accounts: 0 / admin accounts: 1

Create a User Account... Delete Selected Results per page: 10 Pages: (Page 1 of 1) < | Back | 1 | Next | >

| | Username | Full Name | Activity Status | User Type | Action |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------------|----------------------|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | demo | Demo User | Active | System Administrator | Edit Delete |

2 Do one of the following:

- Select the checkbox to the left of the user account's **Username** and click **Delete selected**.
- Click the **Delete** link in the **Action** column.

Configuring User Settings

The **User setting** screen allows you to control a user account's personal details (user name, password, email address, time zone, etc.), and administrative settings such as:

- Whether a footer is added to HTML and text emails.
- Whether the account is active, and may be used to send emails.
- Whether the user may edit account settings.
- Whether the user sees email marketing tips.
- Whether the user may use the HTML editor (and use it to produce XHTML output).

Click **User accounts** in the toolbar, then click the **User settings** tab.

Figure 220 User Settings

User Details

* Username:

* Password:

* Password (Confirm):

Full Name:

* Email Address:

* User Timezone: Atlantic Time (Canada), Caracas, La Paz (GMT)

HTML Footer:

Text Footer:

Event Types:

Active: Yes, this user is active

Edit Own Settings: Yes, let this user edit their own settings

Show Info Tips: Yes, show info tips

Use the WYSIWYG Editor: Yes, use the WYSIWYG editor
 Yes, create XHTML output in the WYSIWYG editor


Recent Activity Log: Yes, track my recent activity

Save Cancel

Table 58 User Settings

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Username | Enter the name you want to give to this user account (required). |
| Password | Enter the password for this user account (required). |
| Password (confirm) | Re-enter the Password (required). |
| Full name | Enter the user's full name. |
| Email address | Enter the user's email address (required). If the user requests the account password, it is sent to this address. |
| User timezone | Select the time zone in which the user is located (required). Time-related reports and statistics viewed by the viewer are converted to this time zone automatically. |
| HTML footer | This is the footer that displays at the bottom of HTML emails sent by this user. If you do not want to add a footer to HTML emails, leave this field blank. |
| Text footer | This is the footer that displays at the bottom of text emails sent by this user. If you do not want to add a footer to text emails, leave this field blank. |
| Events | Enter the types of event that display by default when this user manually creates a contact event log entry. <p>Note: This feature does not limit the event types that the user can enter for a contact event log entry; the user can also enter additional event types.</p> |

Table 58 User Settings

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Active | Select this if the user may log in and use the account. Deselect this if the user may not log into the account, but should still exist in the system. |
| Edit own settings | Select this if the user may edit the account settings. The user may edit all settings except those in the User permissions tab. Deselect this if the user may not edit account settings. |
| Show info tips | Select this if you want the user to see the email marketing tips that display at the top of many GUI screens, such as the following example. |
| | <p>Figure 221 Email Marketing Tip</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f0f8ff;"> <p> Autoresponders - The marketers magic trick. Sending a series of emails to potential customers automatically is a great way to increase sales and customer loyalty with minimal fuss, whether or not you run an online business. Find out how...</p> </div> <p>If you do not want the user of this account to see marketing tips, deselect this option.</p> |
| Use the WYSIWYG editor | Select this if the user may use the HTML WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) editor in the Email campaigns > Create an email campaign screens (and the Templates > Create a custom template and Templates > Custom email templates > Edit custom template screens, if the user is permitted to modify templates). |
| Recent activity log | Select this if you want the user to see a list of recently-visited pages at the top of each screen. The user can then click a link to jump back to the relevant page. |

Configuring User Restrictions

Use the **User restrictions** screen to configure the number of contact lists users may create, and the number of emails users may send.

Click **User accounts** in the toolbar, then click the **User restrictions** tab.

Figure 222 User Restrictions



Table 59 Create User: User Restrictions

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Number of contact lists | Select Unlimited contact lists if users of this account may create as many contact lists as they require. If you want to limit the number of contact lists users of this account can create, deselect this option. A Maximum number of contact lists field displays. Enter the limit you want to place on contact lists for this account. |
| Emails per hour | Select Unlimited emails per hour if users of this account may send as many emails as they require in each hour. If you want to limit the number of emails users of this account can send in each hour, deselect this option. A Maximum number of emails per hour field displays. Enter the limit you want to place on emails per hour for this account. |

Table 59 Create User: User Restrictions

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Emails per month | Select Unlimited emails per month if users of this account may send as many emails as they require in each calendar month. If you want to limit the number of emails users of this account can send in each calendar month, deselect this option. A Maximum number of emails per month field displays. Enter the limit you want to place on emails per calendar month for this account. |
| Total number of emails. | Select Unlimited emails if users of this account may send as many emails as they require. If you want to limit the number of emails users of this account can send, deselect this option. A Total maximum number of emails field displays. Enter the limit you want to place on emails for this account. If you select this option, the number you enter in this field decreases as the user of the account sends emails. For example, if you enter "1000" in this field, and the user subsequently sends fifty emails, the next time you view this page the field will read "950". |

Configuring User Permissions

Use the **User permissions** screen to configure settings specifying the Interspire Email Marketer features users may access, and their level of access. You can customize each setting manually, or select from a number of preset administrative levels.

Click **User accounts** in the toolbar, then click the **User permissions** tab.

Figure 223 Create User: User Permissions

Access Permissions

Administrator Type: System Administrator ?

Autoresponder Permissions:

- Create Autoresponders ?
- Approve Autoresponders ?
- Edit Autoresponders ?
- Delete Autoresponders ?

Website Form Permissions:

- Create Website Forms ?
- Edit Website Forms ?
- Delete Website Forms ?

List Permissions:

- Create Contact Lists ?
- Process Bounced Emails ?
- Edit Contact Lists ?
- Edit Bounce Information ?
- Delete Contact Lists ?

Segment Permissions:

- View Segments ?
- Send to Segments ?
- Create Segments ?
- Edit Segments ?
- Delete Segments ?

Custom Field Permissions:

- Create Custom Fields ?
- Edit Custom Fields ?
- Delete Custom Fields ?

Email Campaign Permissions:

- Create Email Campaign ?
- Approve Email Campaign ?
- Edit Email Campaign ?
- Send an Email Campaign ?
- Delete Email Campaign ?

Triggers Permissions:

- Create Triggers ?
- Approve Triggers ?
- Edit Triggers ?
- Delete Triggers ?

Contact Permissions:

- View contacts ?
- Import Contacts ?
- Add contacts ?
- Export Contacts to a File ?
- Edit Contacts ?
- View Suppression Email Lists ?
- Delete Contacts ?
- Delete Event ?
- Add Event ?
- Edit Event ?

Template Permissions:

- Create Templates ?
- Approve Templates ?
- Edit Templates ?
- Global Templates ?
- Delete Templates ?
- Show Built In Templates ?

Statistics Permissions:

- View Email Campaign Statistics ?
- User Account Statistics ?
- View Autoresponder Statistics ?
- Contact List Statistics ?
- View triggers statistics ?

Administrator Permissions:

- System Administrator ?
- List Administrator ?
- User Administrator ?
- Template Administrator ?

Other Permissions:

- User SMTP Settings ?
- Show SMTP.com option ?

Enable the XML API: Yes, allow this user to use the XML API ?

Addon Permissions

Split test different version of your email to see which performs better.

- Create new split test campaigns ?
- Edit existing split test campaigns ?
- Delete existing split test campaigns ?
- Send split test campaigns to contact lists or segments ?
- View split test campaign statistics ?

Contact List Access Permissions

Contact Lists: All contact lists ?

Segments Access Permissions

Segment List: All segments ?

Template Access Permissions

Templates: All templates ?

Table 60 Create User: User Permissions

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Administrator type | <p>Specify the type of user for this account. Either select an option from the drop-down list, or select Custom and select the options in the rest of this screen manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select System administrator to give the user access to all aspects of Interspire Email Marketer (except the XML API). • Select List administrator to give the user access to the features listed in the List permissions section of this screen, Contact list statistics in the Statistics permissions section, and the List administrator option of the Administrator permissions section. • Select Email campaign administrator to give the user access to the features listed in the Email campaign permissions section of this screen, and View Email Campaign Statistics in the Statistics permissions section. • Select Template administrator to give the user access to the features listed in the Template permissions section of this screen, and the Template administrator option of the Administrator permissions section. • Select User administrator to give the user access to User account statistics in the Statistics permission section, User administrator in the Administrator permissions section, and User SMTP Settings and Show SMTP.com option in the Other Permissions section. • features listed in the Template permissions section of this screen, and the Template administrator option of the Administrator permissions section. |
| Autoresponder permissions | Select the actions a user of this account may take related to autoresponders in the Autoresponders > View autoresponders and Create autoresponders screens. |
| Website form permissions | Select the actions a user of this account may take related to website forms. |
| List permissions | Select the actions a user of this account may take related to contact lists and bounced emails. |
| Segment permissions | Select the actions a user of this account may take related to contact list segments. Segments are groups of contacts in a list that share certain features (such as all contacts whose addresses end in ".com", for example). |
| Custom field permissions | Select the actions a user of this account may take related to custom fields. |
| Email campaign permissions | Select the actions a user of this account may take related to email campaigns. |
| Triggers permissions | Select the actions a user of this account may take related to event triggers. |
| Contact permissions | Select the actions a user of this account may take related to contacts in your contact lists and suppression email lists (lists of email addresses that remain in the contact list but do not receive emails). |
| Template permissions | Select the actions a user of this account may take related to templates. |
| Statistics permissions | Select the type of statistics a user of this account may view. |

Table 60 Create User: User Permissions (continued)

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Administrator permissions | <p>If you want to assign other permissions to users of this account, select the appropriate option or options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select System administrator to allow users of this account to access the settings page, and all lists and users. • Select User administrator to allow users of this account no additional access. • Select List administrator to allow users of this account to access and edit all contact lists for all users. • Select Template administrator to allow users of this account to access and edit all templates for all users. |
| Other permissions | <p>Select User SMTP settings to allow users of this account to edit their own SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) settings.</p> <p>Select Show SMTP.com option to allow users of this account to have the option to send their emails using smtp.com's service.</p> |
| Enable the XML API | <p>Select this to allow users of this account to use the Interspire Email Marketer's XML API (eXtensible Markup Protocol Application Programming Interface).</p> |
| Addon permissions | <p>This section contains access permissions that relate to the addon modules currently installed and enabled in Interspire Email Marketer (see Managing Addon Settings on page 256). Select the actions that a user of this account may perform.</p> |
| Contact lists | <p>This section controls the contact lists that users of this account may use. Select All contact lists to allow users of this account to use every contact list stored in Interspire Email Marketer.</p> <p>Select User's own lists plus the following lists to allow the user to access contact lists configured in the user's account, plus the other lists that display below (if other contact lists are already configured).</p> <p>Note: The other permissions in this screen also affect this section. For example, users of an account which has Edit contact lists turned off in the List permissions section will not be able to view segments for other accounts, even if they are permitted to in this section.</p> |

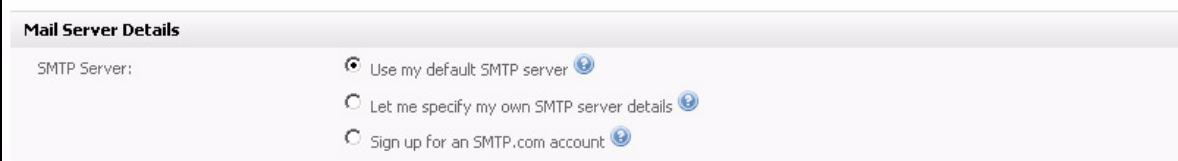
Table 60 Create User: User Permissions (continued)

| | |
|--------------|--|
| Segment list | <p>This section controls the templates that users of this account may use. Select All templates to allow users of this account to use every template stored in Interspire Email Marketer.</p> <p>Select User's own templates plus the following to allow the user to access templates configured in the user's account, plus the custom templates that display below (if custom templates already exist).</p> <p>Note: The other permissions in this screen also affect this section. For example, users of an account which has View segments turned off in the Segment Permissions section will not be able to view segments for other accounts, even if they are permitted to in this section.</p> |
| Templates | <p>This section controls the contact list segments that users of this account may use.</p> <p>Select All segments to allow users of this account to use every contact list segment stored in Interspire Email Marketer.</p> <p>Select User's own segments plus the following lists to allow the user to access contact list segments configured in the user's account, plus the other lists that display below (if other contact lists are already configured).</p> <p>Note: The other permissions in this screen also affect this section. For example, users of an account which has Edit templates turned off in the Template Permissions section will not be able to edit templates for other accounts, even if they are permitted to in this section.</p> |

Configuring Email Settings

Use the **Email settings** screen to configure each user account's SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) settings. Take the following steps:

- 1 Click **User accounts** in the toolbar, then click the **Email settings** tab.

Figure 224 Create User: Email Settings


Mail Server Details

SMTP Server:

- Use my default SMTP server
- Let me specify my own SMTP server details
- Sign up for an SMTP.com account

- 2 Set up this user account's email server settings:
 - Select **Use my default SMTP server** to have this account use Interspire Email Marketer server's default settings.
 - If you want to configure an SMTP server for this account alone, select **Let me specify my own SMTP server details**. The following screen displays.

Figure 225 User Account: SMTP Server Details

Let me specify my own SMTP server details

* SMTP Hostname:

SMTP Username:

SMTP Password:

SMTP Port:

Test SMTP Settings:

Test SMTP Settings

Specify the **SMTP hostname** (required).

If your SMTP server requires a username and password for authentication, enter them in the fields **SMTP username** and **SMTP password** fields.

If your SMTP server uses a non-standard port number, enter it in the **SMTP port** field (the standard SMTP port number is 25).

To ensure that the SMTP settings are functioning correctly, enter an email address in the **Test SMTP settings** field and click **Test SMTP settings** to send an email to the specified address.

If you want users of this account to use **smtp.com**'s server to send email, click **Sign up for an SMTP.com account**. The following screen displays.

Figure 226 User Account: Sign up For smtp.com Service

SMTP.COM

SMTP.com provides a way to send emails without relying on your web hosting provider. They take care of email sending and handle large amounts of emails reliably, so if you're on a shared server or need to send a large amount of emails, SMTP.com can provide you with a custom SMTP server. They take care of dealing with blacklisting and all other server administration tasks, so you can focus on creating and sending your email campaigns and autoresponders, without worrying about deliverability issues.

To get started with SMTP.com, just follow the steps below.

1. [Sign up for an SMTP.com account here](#) (Incentivize customers receive a 10% discount on normal prices)
2. Once you've received your SMTP server details, select the "Let me specify my own SMTP server details" option above.
3. Enter the details of your new SMTP.com account and click save.
4. All email campaigns and autoresponders will now be sent using your new SMTP.com mail server.

Click **Sign up for an SMTP.com account here** and follow the instructions in the screen that displays.

When you have signed up and received your **smtp.com** SMTP server settings, select **Let me specify my own SMTP server details** and enter the details you were given.

Configuring Google Calendar Settings


Use the **Google Calendar settings** screen to configure each user's Google Calendar account settings. Take the following steps:


- 1 Click **User accounts** in the toolbar, then click the **Google calendar settings** tab.

Figure 227 Create User: Google Calendar Settings

Enter your Google Calendar details below and all date fields when viewing/editing contacts will appear with an icon that allows you to add a follow up reminder to your calendar.

Google Calendar Details

Google Calendar Username: 

Google Calendar Password: 

- 2 Set up this user account's Google calendar settings:
 - In the **Username** field, enter the name with which the user logs into Google Calendar.
 - In the **Password** field, enter the password associated with the above username.
- 3 Click **Test login**. Interspire Email Marketer checks the login details you entered, and displays a dialog box that lets you know if they are correct or incorrect.
- 4 If the details are correct, click **Save**.

Using Interspire Email Marketer Settings

This chapter discusses how to use the **Settings** link in the toolbar.

Figure 228 The Settings Link



Interspire Email Marketer Settings Overview

Use the **Settings** screen to control:

- Top-level application settings (see [Managing Application Settings](#) on page 243).
- Global email settings (see [Managing Email Settings](#) on page 245).
- Cron jobs (see [Managing Cron Jobs](#) on page 250).
- Login security settings (see [Managing Security Settings](#) on page 255).
- Addon settings (see [Managing Addon Settings](#) on page 256).

Managing Application Settings

Use **Application settings** screen to view and manage top-level application setting such as:

- Interspire Email Marketer's URL.
- Your contact email address (for forgotten password requests from users).
- IP address tracking.
- Interspire Email Marketer's system message (use this to inform users about scheduled maintenance, and so on).
- Information about Interspire Email Marketer's database (such as login details, location, type and version).
- License key information.

You can also test the email sending system.

Take the following steps to configure application settings:

- 1 Click **Settings** in the toolbar. The **Application settings** tab displays by default. Configure your settings.

Figure 229 Settings: Application Settings

Miscellaneous Settings

- * Application URL:
- * Contact Email Address:
- IP Address Tracking: Yes, ip address tracking is enabled
- System Message:

Database Details

- Database Type: [MySQL]
- * Database User:
- Database Password:
- * Database Hostname:
- * Database Name:
- Database Table Prefix:
- Database Version: MySQL

License Key Details

- * License Key:

Test Sending

- Test Sending System:

Table 61 Settings: Application Settings

| Miscellaneous Settings | |
|------------------------|---|
| Application URL | Enter Interspire Email Marketer's full URL (Uniform Resource Locator), for example " http://www.somedomain.com/somefolder/ ". |
| Contact Email Address | Enter the email address to which users' forgotten password requests should be sent. |
| IP Address Tracking | Select this to log the IP address used when a contact subscribes to or unsubscribes from a list. Deselect this if you do not want to log IP addresses. |
| System Message | If you want a message to display to your users when they log in to Interspire Email Marketer, enter the message here. The message displays beneath the usage graph in the Home screen. |
| Database Details | |
| Database Type | This displays the type of database Interspire Email Marketer is using. See the Database version field for the database application's version details. |
| Database User | Enter the username you use to log into the database. |
| Database Password | If your database requires a password for login, enter it here. |
| Database Hostname | Enter the hostname or IP address of the database Interspire Email Marketer uses. |
| Database Name | Enter the name of the database Interspire Email Marketer uses. |
| Database Prefix | Enter text to affix to tables. Use this if your database includes multiple tables. |

Table 61 Settings: Application Settings

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Database Version | This displays the version number of the database application Interspire Email Marketer is using. <i>Note: Interspire Email Marketer supports MySQL v4.0 and above, and PostgreSQL v7.4 and above.</i> |
| License Key Details | |
| License Key | Enter the license key you were given when you purchased Interspire Email Marketer. <i>Note: If you are not sure what to enter here, contact your vendor.</i> |
| Test Sending | |
| Test Sending System | Enter an email address (to which you have access) in this field and click Send to test the email sending system. If the email arrives in the address's inbox, the sending system is working correctly. <i>Note: Configure global email server settings in the Email settings tab's Mail server details section.</i> |

- 2 Click **Save** to save your changes. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to return to the **Home** screen without saving any changes.

Managing Email Settings

Use the **Email settings** screen to view and manage global email settings relating to:

- Email size, rate and number.
- Resend attempts.
- The maximum size of images users may upload and use in campaigns.
- Email footers.
- Unsubscribe links.
- Attachments.
- Embedded images.
- Test mode (when in test mode, no emails are sent to contacts).
- Mail server details.
- Default bounced email settings.


*Note: The fields in this screen control global settings. To configure user-specific email settings, use the **User accounts > Email settings** screen (see [Configuring Email Settings](#) on page 240).*

Take the following steps to configure global email settings:


- 1 Click **Settings** in the toolbar, then click **Email settings**. Configure your settings.

Figure 230 Settings: Email Settings


Email Settings

Email Size Warning: KB 


Email Size Maximum: KB 

Max Hourly Rate: 


Monthly Leeway Allowance: 


Maximum Resend Attempts: 

Maximum Image Width: 


Maximum Image Height: 

Global HTML Footer: 

Global Text Footer: 


Force Unsubscribe Link: Yes, force an unsubscribe link 

Allow Attachments: Yes, allow attachments 

Allow Embedded Images: Yes, allow embedded images 
 Yes, embedded images are enabled by default 

Send in Test Mode: Yes, put the application into test mode 

Mail Server Details

Use SMTP Server: Use my default mail settings 
 Let me specify my own SMTP server details 
 Sign up for an SMTP.com account 


Default Bounce Details

Default Bounce Details: Yes, set default bounce details 


Default Bounce Address: 

Default Bounce Server: 

Default Bounce Username: 

Default Bounce Password: 

IMAP Email Account: Yes, this is an imap account 

Use Extra Mail Settings: Yes, use extra mail settings 

Agree to Delete Emails: I understand that bounced emails will be removed from the inbox I am using to manage them.

Test Bounce Settings:

Table 62 Settings: Email Settings

| Email Settings | |
|--------------------|---|
| Email Size Warning | <p>You can have Interspire Email Marketer display a warning message if a user tries to send an email or autoresponder over a certain size. Enter the size (in kilobytes) above which this warning should display.</p> <p><i>Note: Enter zero ("0") to not send email size warnings.</i></p> |

Table 62 Settings: Email Settings

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <p>Email Size Maximum</p> | <p>Enter the maximum size (in kilobytes) for an email campaign or autoresponder. Interspire Email Marketer won't send an email campaign larger than this.</p> <p>Note: Enter zero ("0") to allow email campaigns and autoresponders of any size.</p> |
| <p>Max Hourly Rate</p> | <p>Enter the maximum number of emails a user may send, per campaign, per hour.</p> <p>Note: If users have multiple campaigns, they may send up to this number of emails per campaign per hour.</p> <p>Note: Enter zero ("0") to allow any number of emails per campaign per hour.</p> |
| <p>Monthly Leeway Allowance</p> | <p>If you want to allow users to go over their monthly email limit, enter the number of "grace" emails here.</p> <p>Note: Enter zero ("0") to allow no "grace" emails.</p> |
| <p>Maximum Resend Attempts</p> | <p>Enter the number of times Interspire Email Marketer allows users to re-send email campaigns.</p> |
| <p>Maximum Image Width</p> | <p>Use this, in conjunction with the Maximum image height field, to limit the size of images users may upload to the Interspire Email Marketer server.</p> <p>Enter the maximum image width (x-axis) in pixels.</p> |
| <p>Maximum Image Height</p> | <p>Use this, in conjunction with the Maximum image width field, to limit the size of images users may upload to the Interspire Email Marketer server.</p> <p>Enter the maximum image height (y-axis) in pixels.</p> |
| <p>Global HTML Footer</p> | <p>If you want to add information to every HTML email, enter the information here.</p> <p>Note: If you also set a user-specific HTML footer (see Configuring User Settings on page 233), the global footer displays after the user-specific footer.</p> |
| <p>Global Text Footer</p> | <p>If you want to add information to every plain-text email, enter the information here.</p> <p>Note: If you also set a user-specific text footer (see Configuring User Settings on page 233), the global footer displays after the user-specific footer.</p> |
| <p>Force Unsubscribe Link</p> | <p>Select this to ensure that all emails and autoresponders sent by users include an unsubscribe link (the %%unsubscribelink%% variable). Deselect this to allow users to send emails and autoresponders without unsubscribe links.</p> |
| <p>Allow Attachments</p> | <p>Select this to allow users to attach files to their emails and autoresponders. Deselect this to forbid users from attaching files.</p> |
| <p>Allow Embedded Images</p> | <p>Select this to allow users to embed images in their emails and autoresponders. Deselect this to forbid users from embedding images.</p> |

Table 62 Settings: Email Settings

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Send in Test Mode | Select this to activate test mode. In test mode, emails are not sent. This allows users to test Interspire Email Marketer without the danger of sending emails to contact lists. Deselect this to deactivate test mode. |
| Mail Server Details | |
| Use SMTP Server | Use the fields in this section to configure global SMTP settings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Use my default mail settings to use the default settings configured on Interspire Email Marketer's server. • Select Let me specify my own SMTP server details if you have another SMTP server you want to use. • Select Sign up for an smtp.com account if you want to use smtp.com's services for sending mail. See Managing Global SMTP Settings on page 249 for more details. |
| Default Bounce Details | |

Table 62 Settings: Email Settings

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <p>Default Bounce Details</p> | <p>Select this to specify the global default method for handling bounced emails.</p> <p><i>Note: Bounced emails are emails that could not be delivered to the intended recipient.</i></p> <p>The following fields appear when you select this option.</p> <p>Default Bounce Address: enter the email address to which bounced emails should be sent by default.</p> <p>Default Bounce Server: enter the name of the server you want to use for handling bounced emails by default.</p> <p><i>Note: If your server uses a non-standard port, enter the port number after the hostname in the format "hostname:port".</i></p> <p>Default Bounce Username: enter the username for the Default bounce server.</p> <p>Default Bounce Password: enter the password associated with the Default bounce username.</p> <p>IMAP Email Account: select this if the account on the Default bounce server is an IMAP (Internet Message Access Protocol) account. Deselect this if the account on the Default bounce server is a POP3 (Post Office Protocol version 3) account.</p> <p>Use Extra Mail Settings: select this if you need to configure the Default bounce server account further. The following fields display:</p> <p>Do not validate certificate: select this if you do not want to validate the server's SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) certificate.</p> <p>Use this if your server uses a self-signed certificate. If you are not sure whether your server uses a self-signed certificate, do not select this.</p> <p>Do not use TLS: select this if you do not want to use TLS (Transport Layer Security) to connect to the server. If you are not sure whether you want to use TLS, do not select this.</p> <p>Do not use SSL: select this if you do not want to use SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) to connect to the server. If you are not sure whether you want to use SSL, do not select this.</p> <p>Others: enter any other options required to connect to the server.</p> <p>Agree to Delete Emails: select this if you want to delete emails from the server once you have read them. If you did not save an email on your computer, you will not be able to re-read the email.</p> <p>Test Bounce Settings: click this to test the bounce email account by sending a test email.</p> |
|-------------------------------|--|

- 2 Click **Save** to save your changes. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to return to the **Home** screen without saving any changes.

Managing Global SMTP Settings

Take the following steps to configure global SMTP settings:

- 1 Click **Settings** in the toolbar, then click the **Email settings** tab.
- 2 Set up this global email server settings in the **Mail Server Details** section:

- Select **Use my default SMTP server** to use the default server for Interspire Email Marketer. Configure the default server in the **Settings > Email settings** screen.
- If you have other SMTP server details that you want to use, select **Let me specify my own SMTP server details**. The following screen displays.

Figure 231 Email Settings: SMTP Server Details

Specify the **SMTP hostname** (required).

If your SMTP server requires a username and password for authentication, enter them in the **SMTP username** and **SMTP password** fields.

If your SMTP server uses a non-standard port number, enter it in the **SMTP port** field (the standard SMTP port number is 25).

To ensure that the SMTP settings are functioning correctly, enter an email address in the **Test SMTP settings** field and click **Test SMTP settings** to send an email to the specified address.

If you want to use **smtp.com**'s server to send email, click **Sign up for an SMTP.com account**. The following screen displays.

Figure 232 Email Settings: Sign up For smtp.com Service

Click **Sign up for an SMTP.com account here** and follow the instructions in the screen that displays.

When you have signed up and received your **smtp.com** SMTP server settings, select **Let me specify my own SMTP server details** and enter the details you were given.

Managing Cron Jobs

Cron jobs are operations that run on your server at pre-scheduled times (“cron” is an abbreviation of “chronograph”). Cron relies on crontabs; configuration files that manage cron jobs.

Cron jobs can invoke standard command line commands, or call scripts.

Note: In order to process cron jobs, your server must be running cron. Contact your service provider for information.

Interspire Email Marketer uses cron jobs to automatically send pre-scheduled email campaigns at specified times, and to process autoresponders and bounced emails at specified intervals.

Note: Schedule email campaigns in the **Email campaigns > Send email campaign** screens.

To set up cron jobs, you need to:

- Configure cron settings in Interspire Email Marketer (see [page 251](#)).
- Configure your server’s crontab file to run the cron job (see [page 252](#)).

Configuring Cron Jobs in Interspire Email Marketer

Take the following steps to configure cron jobs in Interspire Email Marketer.

- 1 Click **Settings** in the toolbar. Then, click the **Cron jobs** tab.

Figure 233 Settings: Cron Jobs

| Job Type | Last Run | Next Run | Run Every |
|----------------------|-----------------|----------|------------|
| Autoresponders | Has Not Run Yet | | 15 Minutes |
| Bounce Processing | Has Not Run Yet | | 1 Hour |
| Scheduled Sending | Has Not Run Yet | | 5 Minutes |
| Triggers Sending | Has Not Run Yet | | Disable |
| Triggers Processing | Has Not Run Yet | | Disable |
| Split Test Campaigns | Has Not Run Yet | | Disable |

- 2 Select **Yes, I want to enable cron support**.

If you want to turn Interspire Email Marketer’s cron support off, deselect **Yes, I want to enable cron support**. The rest of the fields in this screen are hidden.

Note: Cron is enabled by default.

- 3 Use the **Run every** lists to select the frequency with which you want to run the following cron jobs:

- **Autoresponders:** this controls sending responses to contacts who join your contact lists.

- **Bounce processing:** this controls emails that could not be delivered to their recipients.
- **Scheduled sending:** this controls sending pre-scheduled email campaigns.
- **Triggers sending:** this controls sending email campaigns initiated by a trigger event.
- **Triggers processing:** this controls performing all actions (including administrative actions) specified in triggers.
- **Split test campaigns:** this controls performing split testing of two or more email campaigns.

If you want to stop a cron job, select **Disable** in its **Run every** list.

The **Last run** fields display the time at which the job was last performed. The **Next run** field displays the time at which the job is next scheduled to run.

- 4 Click **Save** to save your changes in this screen. Alternatively, click **Cancel** to return to the **Home** screen without saving your changes.

Configuring Cron Support on Your Server

Take the following steps to configure cron support on your server:

- 1 Click **Settings** in Interspire Email Marketer's toolbar. Then, click the **Cron jobs** tab (see [Figure 233 on page 251](#)).
- 2 Copy the command in the **Cron command to run** field. This is the path to the batch script that runs Interspire Email Marketer's cron jobs.
- 3 Note the most frequent entry in the **Run every** column. You will need to configure the cron job to run on your server at least as often as this.
- 4 Log in to your server and configure the crontab file to run the command you copied from Interspire Email Marketer's **Cron command to run** field.
 - For information on configuring your server's crontab via command line commands, see [page 252](#).
 - For information on configuring your server's crontab via a graphical interface such as cPanel, see [page 253](#).

Configuring Cron Via Commands

To set up cron via command line interface, telnet to your server, or use its control panel command line interface. Enter the edit crontab command:

```
crontab -e
```

Next, configure the cron job. Enter the command you copied from Interspire Email Marketer's **Cron command to run** field, preceded by five asterisks:

```
*****/path/to/php -f /path/to/emailmarketer/admin/cron/cron.php
```

Note: This command is only an example; yours may be different.

The asterisks allow you to specify the frequency with which the `.../cron.php` script is called, as shown:

Figure 234 Cron Timing Configuration

Note: For the **Day of week**, you can also enter the full day (for example, "tuesday"). This is not case-sensitive.

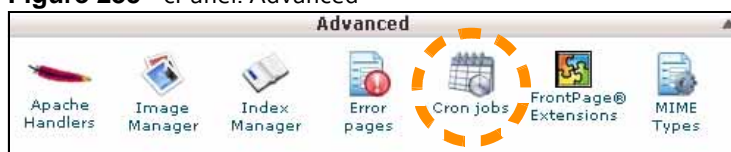
- An asterisk indicates a wildcard. Thus, if you enter "*****" the script is run every minute of every hour of every day of every month.
- Alternatively, you can enter a number to specify a time, or enter a range ("3-6", for instance).
- You can also specify frequency by entering "***/n**", meaning every **n** units. So, entering "***/5**" in the **Minute of hour** column means "every five minutes."

Note: If you have no specific reason to limit frequency, it is recommended that you set your cron to run every minute; this allows you to use Interspire Email Marketer's email scheduling feature with minute-to-minute precision. You can set other features (autoresponders and bounce processing) to run more infrequently in Interspire Email Marketer's interface, if required.

Configuring Cron Via a Graphical Interface


Depending upon your server's configuration, you may be able to configure cron jobs using a graphical user interface such as cPanel or Plesk. This example uses cPanel X.

- 1 Log into cPanel and select **Advanced** > **Cron jobs**.

Figure 235 cPanel: Advanced

- 2 Select **Standard** (step 3) or **Advanced** (step 4).

Figure 236 cPanel: Standard or Advanced Cron Mode

 **Cron Jobs**

Cron jobs allow you to automate certain commands or scripts on your site. You can set a command or script to run at a specific time every day, week, etc. For example, you could set a cron job to delete temporary files every week so that your disk space is not being used up by those files.

Warning: You need to have a good knowledge of Linux commands before you can use cron jobs effectively. Check your script with your hosting administrator before adding a cron job.

Please choose your experience level:

3 If you selected **Standard**:**Figure 237** cPanel: Standard Cron Setup

Please enter an email address where the cron output will be sent:

NOTE: You will receive a message every time this job runs. Using your main e-mail address is not recommended.

Entry 1

Command to run:

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Minute(s): <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="2"/> <input type="text" value="3"/> <input type="text" value="4"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> | Hour(s): <input type="text" value="Every Six Hours"/> <input type="text" value="0 = 12 AM/Midnight"/> <input type="text" value="1 = 1 AM"/> <input type="text" value="2 = 2 AM"/> <input type="text" value="3 = 3 AM"/> | Months(s): <input type="text" value="Every Month"/> <input type="text" value="January"/> <input type="text" value="February"/> <input type="text" value="March"/> <input type="text" value="April"/> |
| Day(s): <input type="text" value="Every Day"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="2"/> <input type="text" value="3"/> <input type="text" value="4"/> | | Weekday(s): <input type="text" value="Every Week Day"/> <input type="text" value="Sunday"/> <input type="text" value="Monday"/> <input type="text" value="Tuesday"/> <input type="text" value="Wednesday"/> |

- Paste the command you copied from Interspire Email Marketer's **Cron command to run** field into cPanel's **Command to run** field.
- Configure the **Minute(s)**, **Hour(s)**, **Day(s)**, **Month(s)** and **Weekday(s)** fields. Select the frequency you require from the lists.

Note: If you enter an email address in the field at the top of the screen to receive a message every time the job runs, bear in mind that this may be quite frequent.

- Click **Save crontab**. Alternatively, click **Reset changes** to return the fields in this screen to their defaults.

4 If you selected **Advanced**:

Figure 238 cPanel: Advanced Cron Setup

Advanced (Unix Style)

This is a web interface to the crontab program. For example, * * * * * would mean every minute and 0 0 * * * would mean at midnight every night.

Please enter an email address where the cron output will be sent:

NOTE: You will receive a message every time this job runs. Using your main e-mail address is not recommended.

| Minute | Hour | Day | Month | Weekday | Command |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="text" value="0"/> | <input type="text" value="0"/> | <input type="text" value="*"/> | <input type="text" value="*"/> | <input type="text" value="*"/> | <input type="text"/> |

- Paste the command you copied from Interspire Email Marketer's **Cron command to run** field into cPanel's **Command** field.
- Configure the **Minute, Hour, Day, Month** and **Weekday** fields. Use the options defined in [Configuring Cron Via Commands](#) on page 252 to define the job's frequency.

Note: If you enter an email address in the field at the top of the screen to receive a message every time the job runs, bear in mind that this may be quite frequent.

- Click **Add cronjob**. Then, click **Commit changes**. Alternatively, click **Reset changes** to return the fields in this screen to their defaults.

Managing Security Settings

The **Security settings** tab allows to prevent automated attacks and password-guessing attempts by locking out people who repeatedly provide incorrect login details. You can specify the number of times that users may attempt to log in, and the length of time for which users who exceed this number of login attempts are locked out.

When a user is locked out, login attempts from the user's IP address are not allowed. The amount of time that the user must wait before trying again displays.

Figure 239 User Locked Out

Multiple failed login attempts detected. Please wait 15 minutes before attempting to login again.

Username:

Password:

Take Me to:

Remember my details

[Forgot your password?](#)

You can also set a time delay for the login screen. When you do this, a user who has provided incorrect login details must wait the specified number of seconds before being able to attempt to log in again.

To manage Interspire Email Marketer's login security settings:

- 1 Click **Settings** in the toolbar, then click the **Security settings** tab.

Figure 240 Settings: Security Settings

Login Failure Wait Security Settings

Enable Login Failure Wait Yes, enable login failure wait security feature ⓘ

* Delay login failure for second(s)

Login Failure IP Ban Security Settings

Enable Login Failure IP Ban Yes, enable login failure IP Ban security feature ⓘ

* Threshold failed attempts in minute(s)

* Ban IP for minute(s)

- 2 If you want to set a time delay for login attempts, select **Enable login failure wait** and select the delay time (in seconds) from the list that displays.
- 3 If you want to prevent users who repeatedly provide incorrect login information from attempting to log in again after a specified time, select **Enable login failure IP ban**. In the **Threshold** field, select the number of failed login attempts permitted (from the same IP address) in the first list, and the time period in which these failed attempts must occur in the second list. In the **Ban IP** field, select the length of time for which the IP address is banned from attempting to log in.
- 4 Click **Save** when you have finished.

Managing Addon Settings

The **Addons settings** tab allows you to install and enable additional “addon” software modules that enhance Interspire Email Marketer.

To manage Interspire Email Marketer’s addon settings, click **Settings** in the toolbar, then click the **Addons settings** tab.

Figure 241 Settings: Addons Settings

| Name | Description | Version | Installed? | Enabled? | Action |
|------------------------|---|---------|------------|----------|---------------------------|
| Automatic Event Log | Emails, autoresponders and triggers sent ... | 1.0 | ✓ | ✓ | Configure |
| Error Log Viewer | View a list of PHP errors, warnings and n ... | 1.0 | ✓ | ✓ | Configure |
| Permission Check | Check if the required files and folders h ... | 1.0 | ✓ | ✓ | Configure |
| Software Version Check | Checks if you are running the latest vers ... | 1.0 | ✓ | ✓ | Configure |
| Split Testing | Split test different version of your emai ... | 1.0 | ✓ | ✓ | Configure |
| Surveys | surveys | 1.0 | ✓ | ✓ | Configure |

Note: The above figure displays the available addons at the time of writing. By the time you read this, others may be available.

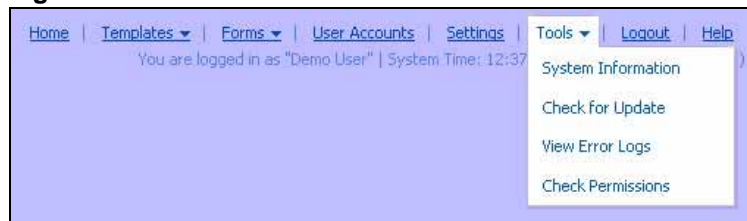
Table 63 Settings: Addons Settings

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Name | This displays the name of the addon module. |
| Description | This displays a short description of the addon module's purpose. |
| Version | This displays the addon module's version number. |
| Installed | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A tick (✓) displays if the addon module is installed in Interspire Email Marketer. Click the tick to uninstall the addon module. <p>Note: When you uninstall an addon module, all related settings and data are deleted, and cannot be retrieved.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A cross (✗) displays if the addon module is not installed in Interspire Email Marketer. Click the cross to install the addon module. |
| Enabled | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A tick (✓) displays if the addon module is currently active. Click the tick to disable the addon module. <p>Note: When you disable an addon module, its related settings and data are not deleted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A cross (✗) displays if the addon module is not currently active. Click the cross to enable the addon module. |
| Action | Some addon modules have configuration options that you can configure. Click an addon module's Configure link to see its available options. |

Using Tools

This chapter discusses how to use the **Tools** menu in the toolbar.

Figure 242 The Tools Menu



Interspire Email Marketer Tools Overview

Use the **Tools** screen to:

- See information about your Interspire Email Marketer server (see [Viewing System Information](#) on page 259).
- Check for updates to Interspire Email Marketer (see [Checking For Updates](#) on page 261).
- View Interspire Email Marketer's PHP error logs (see [Viewing Error Logs](#) on page 261).
- Check that Interspire Email Marketer's components have the correct permissions necessary for the application to function correctly (see [Checking Permissions](#) on page 262).

Viewing System Information

Use the **Tools > System Information** screen to see information about your Interspire Email Marketer server setup.

The fields in this screen are read-only, and display the results of Interspire Email Marketer's server setting detection process. If you want to modify the server settings that display in this screen, contact your host or service provider.

Figure 243 System Information

| System Information | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| An overview of the configuration of your server can be seen below. | |
| Server Information | View Full System Info |
| Product Version: | 5.5 |
| Character Set: | Universal Alphabet (UTF-8) |
| Server Timezone: | xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx |
| Current Server Time: | Wed, 15 Apr 2009 02:46:18 -0600 |
| PHP Version: | xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx |
| Safe Mode Enabled: | xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx |
| Imap Support Found: | Yes |
| Curl Support Found: | Yes |
| GD Version: | xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx |
| Mod Security Enabled: | xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx |
| Server Software: | xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx |
| Database Version: | xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx |

Table 64 System Information

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| View full system info | Click this link to open a new window displaying detailed server information. |
| Product version | This displays the application version number of Interspire Email Marketer. |
| Character set | This displays the character set used for sending emails. |
| Server timezone | This displays the time zone in which Interspire Email Marketer's server is located. If you are sure this is correct, contact your hosting service provider. Note: If you want to change this for an individual user, use the User accounts > Edit > User settings screen's User timezone field. |
| Current server time | This displays the current time in the Server timezone . |
| PHP version | This displays the version number of PHP the server is running. |
| Safe mode enabled | This displays whether the server is running PHP in safe mode. If PHP is running in safe mode, you cannot change the "from" address in the database. |
| Imap support found | This displays whether the server supports the PHP-IMAP (Internet Message Access Protocol) protocol. Note: Interspire Email Marketer requires PHP-IMAP to process bounced emails. |
| Curl support found | This displays whether the server supports Curl. |
| GD version | This displays whether the server supports the PHP graphics library GD. Interspire Email Marketer uses the GD library to create the CAPTCHA images you can insert in website forms. Note: If the GD graphics library is not supported, it is possible to use other methods to generate CAPTCHA images. |
| Mod security enabled | This displays whether the ModSecurity open-source web application firewall is supported on the server. See www.modsecurity.org . |

Table 64 System Information

| | |
|------------------|--|
| Server software | This displays the web server application the server is using. For Linux, Unix, Unix variants and Windows, Interspire Email Marketer supports Apache v1.3.2 and above. For Windows, Interspire Email Marketer also supports IIS5 and above. |
| Database version | This displays details of the database management system running on the server. Interspire Email Marketer supports MySQL v4.0 and above, and PostgreSQL v7.4 and above. |

Checking For Updates

To check whether updates to Interspire Email Marketer are available from Interspire, click **Tools** in the toolbar, then click **Check for update**.

If an update is available, a message to that effect displays.

Figure 244 Update Available



Click **OK** to close the window.

Viewing Error Logs

To see Interspire Email Marketer’s PHP error log, click **Tools** in the toolbar, then click **View error logs**.

Figure 245 Viewing Error Logs

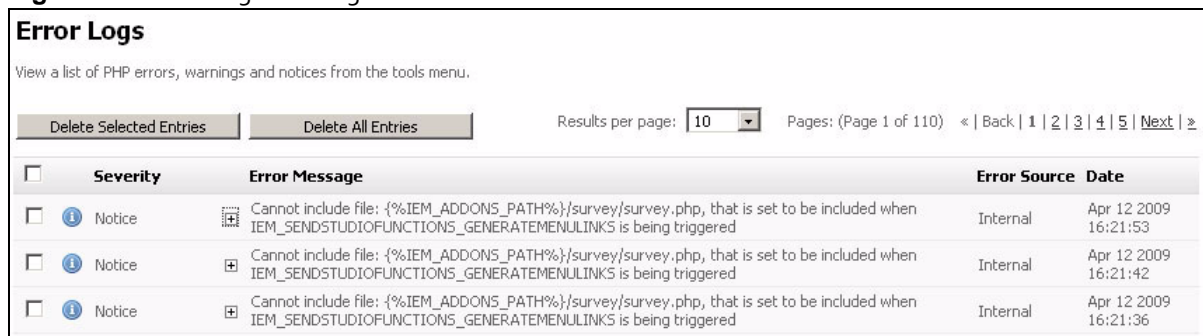




Table 65 Viewing Error Logs

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Delete selected entries | Select one or more entries’ checkboxes and click this to remove them from Interspire Email Marketer. Deleted log entries cannot be retrieved. |
| Delete all entries | Click this to remove all log entries from Interspire Email Marketer. Deleted log entries cannot be retrieved. |

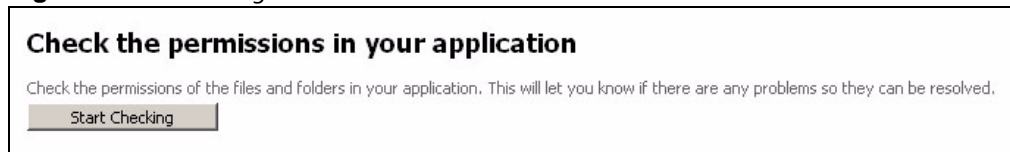
Table 65 Viewing Error Logs

| | |
|---|--|
|  | Select one or more log entries' checkboxes before clicking Delete selected entries . Select the box at the top of the column to select all log entries. |
| Severity | This displays the severity of the log entry (Notice, Warning or Error). |
| Error message | This displays a short description of the error that caused the log entry. Click an entry's Expand icon () to see the full log entry message. |
| Error source | This displays the origin of the error. |
| Date | This displays the date and time that the error occurred. |

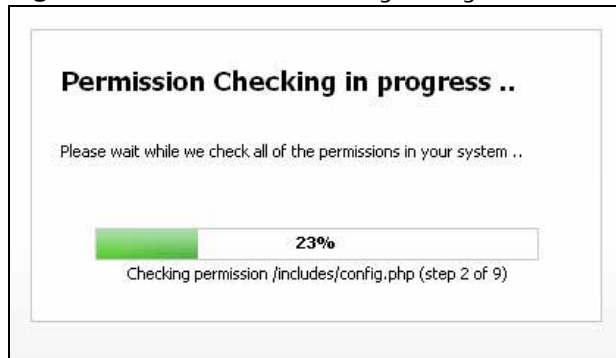
Checking Permissions

To check that Interspire Email Marketer's components have the correct permissions necessary for the application to function correctly:

- 1 Click **Tools** in the toolbar, then click **Check permissions**.

Figure 246 Checking Permissions

- 2 Click **Start checking**. Interspire Email Marketer checks your installation's permissions.

Figure 247 Permission Checking in Progress

- 3 When it has finished, the permissions report displays. You can use this report to assist in troubleshooting problems.

Figure 248 Permission Report

Check the permissions in your application

Check the permissions of the files and folders in your application. This will let you know if there are any problems so they can be resolved.
The following files or folders were OK:

- /var/www/vhosts/ /httpdocs/rick/admin/com/storage/template-cache
- /var/www/vhosts/ /httpdocs/rick/admin/includes/config.php
- /var/www/vhosts/ /httpdocs/rick/admin/temp
- /var/www/vhosts/ /httpdocs/rick/admin/temp/newsletters
- /var/www/vhosts/ /httpdocs/rick/admin/temp/templates
- /var/www/vhosts/ /httpdocs/rick/admin/temp/user

The following files or folders were NOT OK:

- /var/www/vhosts/ /httpdocs/rick/admin/temp/autoresponder
- /var/www/vhosts/ /httpdocs/rick/admin/temp/autoresponders
- /var/www/vhosts/ /httpdocs/rick/admin/temp/send

IV

TROUBLESHOOTING AND INDEX

This section contains the following chapters:

[Troubleshooting \(267\)](#)

[Index \(271\)](#)

Troubleshooting

This chapter describes some common problems, and their likely solutions. Use this chapter to diagnose and solve problems you may have with Interspire Email Marketer.

If you are not sure what effects a certain troubleshooting action will have, contact the relevant administrator or service provider, or get in touch with customer support. Make all configuration changes at your own risk!

Note: If you cannot perform a task that you think you should be able to, the most likely reason is that your user account does not have the required privileges. Before you take any other steps, use the **User accounts** screens (see [Configuring User Accounts](#) on page 231), or check with your organization's Interspire Email Marketer administrator.

Problem: General Problems

If Interspire Email Marketer is not working correctly (in a manner not explained elsewhere in this chapter), many problems can be solved by doing one or both of the following:

- **Check Interspire Email Marketer's permissions:** Interspire Email Marketer's components require certain permissions in order for it to function correctly. To check that all components have the required permissions, click **Tools** in the toolbar, then click **Check permissions**. See [Checking Permissions](#) on page 262 for more information.
- **Update to a newer version of Interspire Email Marketer:** when a known issue with Interspire Email Marketer is discovered, it is fixed by Interspire engineers. The fixed version is then released as an update which you can install. To check to see if updates are available, click **Tools** in the toolbar, then click **Check for update**. See [Checking For Updates](#) on page 261 for more information.

Problem: I Forgot My Password

- 1 Go to the login screen (see [Logging In to Interspire Email Marketer](#) on page 29).
- 2 Click the **Forgot your password?** link.
- 3 In the screen that displays, enter your **Username**.
- 4 Click **Send email**. An email is sent to the email address associated with your username in Interspire Email Marketer. Follow the instructions in the email.

Problem: I Can't Send Emails

- You may have exceeded the mail quota imposed by your host. This limits the number of emails you may send in a specific period. Check with your host if you are unsure.
- Your host may require that the emails you send have a particular **From** or **Return-Path** (bounce) address, or a specific domain name (for example, any account **@exampledomain.com**). Check with your host.

- Your server's IP address may have been blacklisted. This can happen if emails from the server appear to be spam. You can use an online service to check whether your server's IP is blacklisted, for example the Anti-Abuse Project's multi-RBL (Real-time BlackList) check, at the following URL:

<http://www.anti-abuse.org/multi-rbl-check/>

- If you are using a third-party SMTP server, check to ensure that your server, login and port details are correct. Also, ensure that you are allowed to make connections to remote servers on the desired port. Firewall restrictions on outgoing connections may disallow the **fsockopen** PHP function.

Problem: I Can't Import Contacts From a CSV File

- You may not have permission to upload contacts from a CSV file. To change a user's permissions, use the **Export contacts to a file** checkbox in the **User accounts > Edit > User permissions** screen.
- Your CSV file may be incompatibly formatted. Check the CSV formatting to ensure that it can be read by Interspire Email Marketer. Check that the information in your CSV file is correctly formatted:
 - 1 Each entry must be on a new line; one line of details per contact.
 - 2 There must be no blank lines.
 - 3 The number of fields in each contact's entry must be consistent.

Note: Make sure you are using a CSV file and not an Excel (or other spreadsheet) file.

- Your CSV file may contain information that breaches Interspire Email Marketer's content type rules. For example, if some of the email address with which you want to populate **Email address** fields in your contact list do not follow a correct email address convention, the data may be rejected.
- Your CSV file may be too large. Break the file into two halves and upload both.
- PHP on the Interspire Email Marketer server may be in safe mode. Check with your server administrator.

Problem: Bounced Email Processing Isn't Working, Or Is Working Erratically

- Bear in mind that for bounce processing to work, Interspire Email Marketer must have access to the bounced emails. If you manually download the bounced emails from the email server before Interspire Email Marketer accesses them, they cannot be processed by Interspire Email Marketer.
- If you received an error relating to certificates, click **Settings > Email settings**. Look at the **Default bounce settings** section and ensure that **Use extra mail settings** and **Do not validate server certificate** are selected (checked).

Note: If you are not using the default bounce settings, check that the same settings are configured in the relevant **Edit contact list** screen.

- If you have set up the same bounce settings for multiple contact lists, make sure that the settings are correct in each list that uses the same server for bounce processing. If the settings are incorrect in one list, all lists using that server are adversely affected.

Problem: Cron Isn't Working

- Ensure that cron is enabled in the **Settings > Cron jobs** screen.
- Ensure that the cron job is correctly configured; for example, ensure that it is set to use the full path, for example:

```
/usr/bin/php -f /path/to/iem/admin/cron/cron.php
```

and not

```
/path/to/iem/admin/cron/cron.php
```

- Ensure that the email or autoresponder send, or bounce processing, is not set to run more frequently than the cron job on your server.
- If you are a Windows user, ensure that **Scheduled tasks** are set to run frequently enough.
- Ensure that your cron job is set to use the correct path to PHP.

Problem: I Can't Edit Forms / I Receive "Internal Server 500" Errors

- You may experience this problem if your server has **mod_security** enabled. Check with your server administrator. Alternatively, disable **mod_security** by adding an **.htaccess** file to Interspire Email Marketer's root directory, including the following:

```
<IfModule mod_security.c>

# Turn off mod_security filtering.

SecFilterEngine Off

# The below probably isn't needed, but better safe than sorry.

SecFilterScanPOST Off

</IfModule>
```

Problem: I Can't Save Campaigns, Autoresponders, or Other Settings

- Make sure your user permissions allow you to perform the desired action. Check with the Interspire Email Marketer administrator in your organization, or check the **User accounts > Edit > User permissions** screen.

- Make sure that you have the permissions necessary to write to the Interspire Email Marketer server's **admin/includes/config.php** file and the **admin/temp/** folder (and all sub-folders). If you are unsure, check with your host.

Problem: I'm Having Trouble with the WYSIWYG (HTML) Editor

Check that the HTML code you are using is valid. You can use an online service such as the World Wide Web Consortium's HTML validator tool, available at the following URL:

```
http://validator.w3.org/
```

Make sure that the browser you are using to edit your template, email or autoresponder does not have the **Skype toolbar**, **Skype add-on** or **RealPlayer toolbar** installed. If you have any of these installed, disable or uninstall them. They can adversely affect the HTML code in the editor.

Problem: I Want to Change the Time Zone

- If you want to change the time zone of an individual user, see [Configuring User Settings](#) on page 233.
- If you want to change Interspire Email Marketer's core time zone, you must edit the Interspire Email Marketer database. The setting is located in the `email_config_settings` table. Contact your server's administrator.

Alternatively, perform the following SQL query to reconfigure the core time zone:

```
UPDATE email_config_settings SET areavalue="GMT+HH:MM" WHERE  
area="SERVERTIMEZONE" ;
```

where **HH:MM** defines the number of hours (HH) and minutes (MM) after Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

Note: Interspire Email Marketer does not make allowance for daylight savings time and other such regional variations. If you want to make changes for such variations, repeat the process above, modifying "**GMT+HH:MM**" to reflect the change.

Problem: I Want to Add a Contact to Multiple Contact Lists

You cannot add a contact to multiple lists using the Interspire Email Marketer interface. However, you can create a website form that allows a user to join multiple contact lists.

- 1 Click **Forms > Create website form**.
- 2 Select multiple contact lists in the **Contact lists/custom fields** section.
- 3 Ensure that the **List choices** field appears in the **Change field order (drag & drop)** section.

See [Creating and Editing Forms](#) on page 214.

Index

A

- A/B tests [25, 81](#)
- access levels [236](#)
- account statistics [34, 152, 153](#)
- accounts [33](#)
- accounts, activating [233](#)
- accounts, creating and editing [232](#)
- accounts, deleting [232](#)
- accounts, user [231](#)
- action, form [178](#)
- activating accounts [233](#)
- activating email campaigns [81](#)
- activating templates [91, 206, 210](#)
- activity log [31, 235](#)
- add to dictionary [163](#)
- adding contacts [64](#)
- addon settings [243, 256](#)
- address [243](#)
- address suppression [77](#)
- address tracking, IP [243](#)
- administrative levels [236](#)
- aesthetics [205](#)
- align center [163](#)
- align left [163](#)
- align right [163](#)
- aligning tables [174](#)
- alignment, horizontal [176](#)
- alignment, vertical [176](#)
- alternative text [171](#)
- anchors [164, 166](#)
- API [231](#)
- Application Processing Interface
 - see API
- application settings [243](#)
- archives [167](#)
- archiving email campaigns [81](#)
- arrow icons [32](#)
- articles [32, 33](#)
- ascending order [32](#)
- aspect ratio of images [189](#)
- attachments [245](#)
- audience targeting [39](#)
- audience targeting example [39](#)
- automatic bounce processing [47](#)
- automatic emails [24](#)
- automatic event logging [56](#)
- automatic split testing [82](#)
- autoresponder statistics [34, 144, 146](#)
- autoresponders [25, 34, 109, 110, 139, 205](#)

B

- background color, cell [176](#)
- background color, table [174](#)
- background colors [205](#)
- background image [169, 185](#)
- barring an address or domain [77](#)
- blacklisted servers [26, 38](#)
- bold [163](#)
- borders [171, 174](#)
- borders, showing [165](#)
- bounce reports [26](#)
- bounce tracking [26](#)
- bounced email processing [47](#)
- bounced email processing, problems [268](#)
- bounced email server [48](#)
- bounced email settings, default [245](#)
- bounced email statistics [49](#)
- bounced email types [38](#)
- bounced emails [27, 34, 38](#)
- branding [205](#)
- browser window [161](#)
- building HTML templates [90, 119, 210](#)
- built-in fields [55](#)
- built-in templates [33, 205, 211](#)
- bulleted list [163](#)
- buttons, inserting [181](#)

C

- Calendar, Google 65, 66, 231, 241
- campaign statistics 140, 141
- campaigns 25, 34, 81
- Cascading Style Sheets
 - see CSS
- cell 176
- cell background color 176
- cell height 176
- cell padding 174
- cell properties, modifying 175
- cell spacing 174
- cell width 176
- center align 163
- character, enclosing 72
- character, insert 165
- character, separator 72
- checkboxes 27, 135, 177
- checkboxes, inserting 182
- checking spelling 163
- chronograph 26, 250
- click tracking 26
- clients 197
- color picker 161, 165
- color scheme 161
- color, font 165
- color, link 185
- color, text 185
- colors 205
- column span 177
- columns 173, 174
- columns, inserting and deleting 176, 191
- commands 250
- Comma-Separated Value
 - see CSV
- company details 27
- company name 24
- complete mode 160, 193
- configuring basic form settings 217
- configuring user settings 233
- confirmation page, designing 220
- confirmation status 56, 65
- contact activity 33
- contact email address 243
- contact list archives 167
- contact list groups 39, 40, 41
- contact list segments 34, 38
- contact list statistics 34, 149, 150
- contact list, adding contacts 24
- contact lists 24, 25, 27, 33, 34, 37, 55, 139, 214, 231
- contact lists, adding contacts to multiple 270
- contact lists, clearing 47
- contact lists, creating 44, 231
- contact lists, deleting 39
- contact lists, editing 44
- contact lists, merging 40
- contact lists, modifying details 213
- contact lists, multiple 37
- contact lists, subscribing 213
- contact lists, unsubscribing 213
- contact lists, viewing 42
- contact log 26, 56
- contact notes 26
- contact records 55
- contacts 24, 27, 34, 37, 55
 - minimum required information 56
- contacts, adding 64
- contacts, belonging to segments 52
- contacts, deactivating 38
- contacts, editing 64
- contacts, export options 72
- contacts, exporting 70
- contacts, exporting matched 71
- contacts, import details 68
- contacts, import file types 68
- contacts, importing 55, 67
- contacts, managing 56
- contacts, manual input 24
- contacts, manually creating 55
- contacts, removing 74
- contacts, searching 62
- contacts, signing up 55
- contacts, updating 39
- contacts, viewing 56
- contact-specific information 129
- containers, text and image 189
- controlling the interface 31
- coordinating email campaigns 205
- copyright 4
- create email link 169
- creating a custom email template 207
- creating a modify details form 216
- creating autoresponders 112
- creating email campaigns 87

creating forms 214
 creating segments 50
 creating send to friend forms 217
 creating subscription forms 215
 creating templates 207
 creating unsubscribe forms 215
 creating user accounts 232
 CRM 26
 cron 26, 250, 251, 252
 cron commands 252
 cron jobs 243
 cron timing 253
 cron, and your server 252
 cron, configuring 251
 cron, GUI 253
 cron, problems 269
 crontabs 250, 251
 CSS 197
 CSV 24, 34, 67, 70, 71, 72, 73, 153
 CSV, problems 268
 custom date ranges 157
 custom email templates 206
 custom field types 129
 custom field, inserting 193
 custom fields 25, 27, 34, 37, 55, 129, 164, 185, 192
 custom fields, creating 130
 custom fields, defining 129
 custom fields, editing 130
 custom fields, example of use 38
 custom fields, general 186
 custom fields, inserting 192
 custom fields, managing 130
 custom fields, mandatory 131
 custom fields, types 131
 custom fields, viewing 27, 130
 custom templates 33, 205
 customer relationship management 26
 customer support 3
 customizing HTML 119
 customizing templates 90, 210

D

data protection 29

database 243
 database settings 33
 date fields 137
 date ranges 157
 date-related triggers 110
 deactivated addresses 26
 deactivating accounts 38
 deactivating templates 206
 decreasing indent 164
 default text formatting 164
 defining custom fields 129
 deleting contacts 74
 deleting templates 206
 deleting user accounts 232
 descending order 32
 design 205
 design tools 159, 160, 188
 designing confirmation pages and emails 220
 detailed statistics 156
 detecting settings 259
 dictionary 163
 display 31
 display discrepancies 91, 206, 210
 domain suppression 77
 download contact file 34
 download files 168
 drag-and-drop images 188
 drop-down lists 27

E

editing a modify details form 216
 editing autoresponders 112
 editing contacts 64
 editing email campaigns 87
 editing forms 214
 editing forms, problems 269
 editing HTML 191
 editing images 173
 editing send to friend forms 217
 editing settings 231
 editing subscription forms 215
 editing tags 194
 editing templates 207, 210, 231

- editing unsubscribe forms 215
 - editing user accounts 232
 - editing window 159, 160, 187
 - editor 25
 - editor, HTML 90, 119, 159
 - element borders 165
 - email address 27, 56, 233
 - email address, contact 243
 - email addresses 37
 - email aesthetics 205
 - email campaign statistics 34, 140, 141
 - email campaigns 25, 28, 34, 81, 139, 205
 - email campaigns, activating 81
 - email campaigns, archiving 81
 - email campaigns, creating 87
 - email campaigns, editing 87
 - email campaigns, managing 85
 - email campaigns, scheduling 96
 - email campaigns, sending 91
 - email campaigns, viewing 85
 - email campaigns, viewing scheduled 106
 - email client display discrepancies 206
 - email clients 197, 205
 - email footers 245
 - email format 56
 - email headers, configuring 224
 - email links 164, 169
 - email list, suppressed 77
 - email scheduling 26
 - email server 245
 - email settings 33, 240, 245
 - email settings, global 243, 245
 - email size 245
 - email statistics 28
 - email subject 169
 - email templates 33, 205
 - email testing 243
 - email tracking 26
 - email validation 91, 159, 206, 210
 - email, previewing 192
 - email, web version 167
 - email-related triggers 110
 - emails, bounced 47
 - emails, forwarding 215
 - emails, HTML 24
 - emails, invalid 47
 - emails, maximum 231, 235
 - emails, plain-text 24
 - emails, problems sending 267
 - emails, suppressed 76
 - emails, validating 197
 - embedded images 245
 - enclosing character 72
 - error logs, viewing 259, 261
 - error messages 38
 - error page, designing 225
 - event log 26, 44, 56, 58, 59, 60
 - event logging, manual 61
 - event logging, manual and automatic 56
 - event triggers 109, 110
 - event triggers, creating and editing 122
 - event triggers, general settings 122
 - event triggers, sending options 126
 - event triggers, viewing and managing 120
 - Excel 34
 - export options 72
 - exporting contacts 70
 - exporting contacts, searching 71
 - exporting statistics 153
 - Extensible Markup Language
 - see XML
 - external images 170
 - extra mail settings 48
- ## F
- field enclosing character 72
 - fields separator 72
 - fields, checkboxes 135
 - fields, custom 129, 164, 185
 - fields, date 137
 - fields, multiline text 133
 - fields, numbers-only 133
 - fields, pick list 134
 - fields, radio buttons 136
 - fields, text 132
 - fields, visible 64
 - files, upload 167
 - filtering options 63
 - find 162
 - first and last names 37
 - folders, contact list group 41
 - font color 165

font format 165
font name 164
font size 164
fonts 205
footers 245
forgotten password 29, 267
form action 178
form editing, problems 269
form functions 164, 178, 182
form name 178
form properties, modifying 179
form settings, basic 217
form submission method 178
format 165
format of emails 56
formatting 164
formatting tags 161
forms 24, 33, 177, 178, 197, 213
forms, adding 226
forms, creating 214
forms, editing 214
forms, managing 213
forms, modifying details 214
forms, subscription 214
forms, testing 229
forms, unsubscribe 214
forms, viewing 213
forwarded email headers, configuring 224
forwarding emails to friends 215
from address 24
fullscreen mode 161

G

general custom fields 186
getting started 27, 33
global email settings 243, 245
global settings 33
global SMTP settings 249
global templates 91, 206, 210
Google Calendar 65, 66, 231, 241
Graphical User Interface
 see GUI
group folders 41

groups, contact list 39, 40, 41
GUI 3, 31

H

hard bounce 38
heading text 161
height, cell 176
height, image 171
height, table 174
help 32, 33, 163
help articles 32
hidden fields 177
hidden fields, inserting 181
highlight text 165
highlighted text 163
home screen 33, 203
horizontal alignment 176
horizontal line 165
horizontal rows 173, 174
horizontal space 171
hosting linked files 166
HTML 160, 191, 205
HTML editor 25, 90, 119, 159, 174, 233
HTML editor, problems 270
HTML email clients 205
HTML emails 24, 28
HTML forms 28, 164, 177, 213
HTML tables 164, 173
HTML tags 160, 192, 193
HTML template editor 159
HTML templates 81, 90, 119, 210
HTML version of email 167
hyperlink 164, 166
hyperlinks 160, 165, 167
hypertext markup language
 see HTML

I

icons 32
image borders 171
image containers 189
image editing 173
image height 171
image properties 164
image properties, reset 173
image size, maximum 245
image title 173
image types 170
image upload 170
image width 171
image, background 185
image, insert 173
image, modifying 173
images 160, 164, 168, 205
images, embedded 245
images, insert 170
images, manipulating 188
images, modify 170
images, moving 188
images, resizing 189
IMAP 48
import file type 68
importing contacts 67
importing contacts, problems 268
increase indent 164
indent, decreasing 164
indent, increase 164
information, system 259
insert anchor 164
insert character 165
insert form 178
insert horizontal line 165
insert image 164, 170, 173
insert link 164, 165, 166
insert ordered list 163
insert table 173, 174
insert unordered list 163
inserting custom fields 192, 193
inserting tables 173
inserting unsubscribe link 193
interface 31
internal server errors 269
Internet forms 213

Internet Message Access Protocol
 see IMAP
interoperability 205
Interspire knowledge base 32, 163
invalid emails 47
IP address tracking 243
IP ban 256
italics 163

J

justify 163

K

key, license 243
knowledge base 32, 33, 163

L

last and first names 37
learn more 32
left align 163
license key 243
line 165
link color 185
link, insert 164, 166
link, remove 166
link, unsubscribe 167
links 32, 165, 166, 167
links, email 164, 169
links, pre-defined 167
list 163
list archives 167
list boxes, inserting 183

list groups, contact 39, 40, 41
 list segments 34
 list statistics 34, 149, 150
 list, bulleted 163
 lists, sorting 32
 load image 170
 log out 33
 log, event 26, 44, 56, 58, 59, 60
 log, recent activity 31, 235
 logging bounces 38
 login 27, 29
 login details 243
 login failure IP ban 256
 login screen time delay 255
 login security settings 255
 logs, error 259, 261

M

mail merge 25, 185
 mail server 245
 make templates global 206
 manage contacts 34
 manage suppression lists 34
 managing email campaigns 85
 managing forms 213
 managing statistics 139, 153
 mandatory fields 26, 27, 129
 manual bounce processing 47
 manual event logging 56, 61
 manual split testing 82
 marketing tips 231
 match case 162
 match whole word only 162
 maximum email restrictions 245
 messages, error 38
 Microsoft Excel 34
 Microsoft Outlook 34
 Microsoft Word 161
 mode, complete 160
 mode, fullscreen 161
 mode, simple 160
 modes, simple and complete 193
 modify anchor 164

modify details form, creating 216
 modify details form, editing 216
 modify form properties 179
 modify image 164, 173
 modify images 170
 modifying form details 214
 modifying form properties 179
 modifying page properties 185
 modifying table properties 175
 module settings, add-on 256
 more colors 165
 mouseover 32
 moving images 188
 multiline text fields 133
 multipart emails 28, 88, 208
 multiple contact lists, adding contacts 270

N

name 27
 name, font 164
 named anchors 166
 navigation bar 31, 33, 109, 139
 navigation tools 32
 new window 167
 newsletters 24
 non-standard character 165
 notes, contact 26
 numbered list 163
 number-only fields 133

O

online knowledge base 33
 ordered list 163
 Outlook 34
 overview 23

P

padding 174
 page properties 164
 page properties, modifying 185
 pages 32
 parent frame 167
 password 29, 233
 password, forgotten 29, 267
 paste 161
 paste as plain text 161
 paste from MS Word 161
 PDF 156
 percentage symbols 185
 permanent errors 38
 permissions 231
 permissions, checking 259, 262
 permissions, user 236
 personal details 27
 personalizing email campaigns 38
 personalizing emails 25
 PHP error logs 261
 pick lists fields 134
 picker, color 161
 pie charts 156
 placeholders 129
 plain text 161, 205
 plain-text editor 25, 195
 plain-text emails 24, 28, 88, 116, 208
 plain-text emails, creating 195
 populating contact lists 38
 pre-defined links 167
 pre-scheduled jobs 251
 preview 168
 preview email 198
 preview window 160
 previewing email 192
 previewing templates 159
 printing statistics 154
 privileges 231
 processing bounces 38
 product overview 23
 properties, cell 175
 properties, image 164
 properties, page 164, 185
 properties, reset 173
 properties, table 175

Q

question marks 32

R

radio buttons 136, 177, 182
 recent activity log 31, 235
 red, green, blue
 see RGB
 redo 161
 remember my details 29
 remove link 166
 remove templates from global 206
 remove text formatting 164
 removing contacts 74
 removing formatting tags 161
 removing tags 194
 replace 162
 required fields 25
 resend attempts 245
 reset properties 173
 resizing images 189
 resizing tables 173, 190
 responders 34
 restrictions, user 235
 results per page 32
 RGB 161, 165
 right align 163
 right-click tables 189
 row span 177
 rows 173, 174
 rows, inserting and deleting 177, 191
 rule bar 198

S

same frame 167

- saving settings, problems 269
- scheduled campaigns 34
- scheduled email campaigns, viewing 106
- scheduled jobs 251
- scheduling email campaigns 96
- scheduling emails 26
- scripts 26, 178, 213, 250
- search options 62
- searching contacts 62
- security settings 243, 255
- segment matching rules 51
- segments 34, 37, 38, 39, 51, 55, 231
- segments example 38
- segments, creating 50
- segments, criteria 39
- segments, viewing 49
- segments, viewing contacts 52
- send rate 245
- send to friend form, creating 217
- send to friend form, editing 217
- send to friend forms 224
- sending email campaigns 91
- sending emails to friends 215
- separator 72
- server configuration 33
- server errors 269
- server setting detection 259
- setting detection 259
- settings 33, 243
- settings, application 243
- settings, editing 231
- settings, email 240, 245
- show borders 165
- sign up 24
- signing up to contact lists 213
- Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
 - see SMTP
- simple mode 160, 193
- size, text 164
- SMTP 231, 240
- SMTP settings, global 249
- snapshot 156
- soft bounce 38
- sorting lists 32
- source window 160
- spacing 174
- spam blacklisting 38
- span, column 177
- span, row 177
- spellcheck 163
- split test 86
- split test campaign settings 103
- split test statistics 139, 142, 143
- split test, tips 84
- split testing, automatic 82
- split testing, manual 82
- split tests 25, 81
- split tests, creating and editing 99
- split tests, multi-level 83
- split tests, performing 101
- split tests, reviewing 104
- split tests, scheduling 105
- split tests, sending to contact lists 102
- split tests, viewing and managing 97
- statistics 28, 34, 139
 - autoresponders 144, 146
 - contact lists 149, 150
 - email campaigns 140, 141
 - triggers 147
 - user accounts 152, 153
- statistics, detailed 156
- statistics, exporting 153
- statistics, managing 153
- statistics, printing 154
- statistics, split test 142, 143
- statistics, trigger 148
- statistics, viewing 231
- status, confirmation 56, 65
- style 166, 173, 174
- submission method, form 178
- subscribe 33
- subscript 164
- subscription forms 34, 214
- subscription forms, creating 215
- subscription forms, editing 215
- superscript 164
- support 3
- supported image types 170
- suppressed details, viewing 76
- suppressed email list 77
- suppressing an address or domain 77
- suppression lists 34
- system information 259
- system messages 243
- systems settings 33

T

- table background color 174
- table borders 174
- table functions 164, 173, 174
- table height 174
- table properties, modifying 175
- table size 190
- table width 174
- table, insert 174
- tables 173, 174
- tables, adding and deleting rows and columns 191
- tables, aligning 174
- tables, editing 173
- tables, resizing 173, 190
- tables, right-click 189
- tabs 159, 160, 192
- tabs, using 194
- tags 159, 160, 192, 193
- tags, editing 194
- tags, formatting 161
- tags, removing 194
- target window 167
- targeting a specific audience 39
- template format 210
- template preview 88, 208
- template styles 169
- template testing 206
- templates 25, 33, 81, 129, 161, 205, 213, 231
- templates, editing 231
- templates, viewing 211
- temporary errors 38
- test mode 245
- test, split 86
- tests, split 25, 81
- tests, split, creating and editing 99
- tests, split, performing 101
- tests, split, reviewing 104
- tests, split, scheduling 105
- tests, split, viewing and managing 97
- text 161
- text area, inserting 180
- text areas 205
- text blocks 187
- text boxes 27
- text color 161, 185
- text colors 205
- text containers 189
- text documents, building 196
- text editor 159, 195
- text emails 88, 116, 208
- text emails, creating 195
- text field, inserting 180
- text fields 132
- text fields, multiline 133
- text formatting 164
- text templates 81
- text, composing and editing 187
- text, highlighted 163
- thank-you emails, designing 222
- thank-you pages, designing 222
- theme 161
- time delay, login 255
- time zone 233
- time zone, changing 270
- timelines 156
- tips 32
- tips, marketing 231
- title, image 173
- toggle thumbnails 169
- toolbar 31, 32, 33, 129, 205, 213
- tools 33, 259
- tools, design 159, 160
- tools, navigation 32
- tooltips 32
- top-level application settings 243
- tracking bounced emails 26
- tracking emails 26
- tracking, IP address 243
- trigger statistics 139, 147, 148
- triggers 25, 34, 109, 110
- triggers, creating and editing 122
- triggers, general settings 122
- triggers, sending options 126
- triggers, viewing and managing 120
- troubleshooting 267

U

- underline 163
- undo 161

- unordered list [163](#)
- unsubscribe [33](#), [166](#)
- unsubscribe forms, creating [215](#)
- unsubscribe forms, editing [215](#)
- unsubscribe link [167](#)
- unsubscribe links [245](#)
- unsubscribe links, inserting [193](#)
- unsubscribing from contact lists [213](#)
- unsubscription forms [214](#)
- updates, checking for [259](#), [261](#)
- updating templates [210](#)
- upload contact file [34](#)
- upload files [167](#), [168](#)
- upload images [170](#)
- uploading files [165](#)
- uploading templates [207](#)
- URL [166](#), [243](#)
- user account statistics [34](#), [152](#), [153](#)
- user accounts [33](#), [139](#), [231](#)
- user accounts, creating and editing [232](#)
- user accounts, deleting [232](#)
- user accounts, managing [232](#)
- user name [233](#)
- user permissions [236](#)
- user restrictions [235](#)
- user settings, configuring [233](#)
- username [29](#)
- using tabs [194](#)

V

- validating emails [159](#), [197](#)
- validating HTML [270](#)
- validation window [199](#)
- variables [129](#), [164](#), [185](#)
- variation testing [82](#)
- vertical alignment [176](#)
- vertical columns [173](#), [174](#)
- vertical space [171](#)
- view statistics [34](#)
- view template [206](#)
- viewing email campaigns [85](#)
- viewing emails offline [213](#)
- viewing forms [213](#)

- viewing scheduled email campaigns [106](#)
- viewing segments [49](#)
- viewing statistics [231](#)
- viewing suppressed emails [76](#)
- visible fields [64](#)

W

- web version of email [167](#)
- website forms [24](#), [28](#), [33](#), [213](#)
- website forms, adding [226](#)
- whole page [167](#)
- width [174](#)
- width, cell [176](#)
- width, image [171](#)
- window type [166](#), [167](#)
- window, editing [160](#), [187](#)
- windowed mode [161](#)
- Word [161](#)
- workspace [31](#)
- WYSIWYG editor [90](#), [119](#), [159](#), [160](#), [206](#)
- WYSIWYG editor, problems [270](#)

X

- XHTML [233](#)
- XML [70](#), [72](#), [73](#)
- XML API [231](#)

